

Miklós Törkenczy

**Practical
Hungarian
Grammar**

CORVINA

Published in Hungary by
Corvina Books Ltd.
1051 Budapest
Vörösmarty tér 1.

Copyright © Miklós Törkenczy, 2002

All rights reserved.
No part of this book may be reproduced
in any form or by any means
without the prior written consent of the publishers

ISBN 963 13 5131 9

Printed in Hungary

Contents

Abbreviations	6
Pronunciation, letter-to-sound	
correspondences	7
Articles	16
Nouns	19
Noun stems	30
Postpositions	41
Pronouns	44
Adjectives and Adverbs	57
Numerals	64
Verbs	68
Definiteness: the Definite and Indefinite	
Conjugations	69
The Present Tense	73
The Past Tense	78
The Conditional	86
The Conjunctive-Imperative	92
The Future	104
Usage: Tenses, Conditional,	
Conjunctive-Imperative	106
Non-finite forms	111
-ik Verbs	116
Verb Stems	119
Verbal Suffixes	138
Preverbs	141
Word Formation: Derivational Suffixes	146
Constructions and Sentences	160
Index of Subjects	173
Index of Words	177
Index of Derivational Suffixes	184

Abbreviations

1sg	first person singular
2sg	second person singular
3sg	third person singular
1pl	first person plural
2pl	second person plural
3pl	third person plural
1sg ^s 2sg/pl ^o	1sg subject 2sg/2pl object
acc	accusative
abl	ablative
all	allative
poss/pers	possessive/person
adj	adjective
comp	comparative
cond	conditional
conj	conjunctive-imperative
def	definite
el	elative
ill	illative
imp	imperative
indef	indefinite
iness	inessive
inf	infinitive
instr	instrumental
pl	plural
poss	possessive
pres	present
sublat	sublative
sg	singular
spr	superessive
□	indicates that the preceding consonant has to be doubled
!NO!	stands before an ill-formed sentence/phrase/form
C	consonant (in charts and formulae)
V	vowel (in charts and formulae)
?	stands before a sentence/phrase/form which is not used by some speakers or obsolete

1. Pronunciation, letter-to-sound correspondences

1.1 The alphabet

The Hungarian alphabet has 44 letters. They are listed below together with the pronunciation of the name of each letter in Hungarian. The transcriptions appear in the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA).

a	[ɔ:]	í	[i:]	s	[ɛf:]
á	[a:]	j	[je:]	sz	[ɛs:]
b	[be:]	k	[ka:]	t	[te:]
c	[tse:]	l	[ɛl:]	ty	[ce:]
cs	[tʃe:]	ly	[ɛl(:)ipsilon]	u	[u:]
d	[de:]	m	[ɛm:]	ú	[u:]
dz	[dze:]	n	[ɛn:]	ü	[y:]
dzs	[dʒe:]	ny	[ɛɲ:]	ű	[y:]
e	[ɛ:]	o	[o:]	v	[ve:]
é	[e:]	ó	[o:]	w	[duplove:]
f	[ɛf:]	ö	[ø:]	x	[iks]
g	[ge:]	ő	[ø:]	y	[ipsilon]
gy	[je:]	p	[pe:]	z	[ze:]
h	[ha:]	q	[ku:]	zs	[ʒe:]
i	[i:]	r	[ɛr:]		

Note that in the pronunciation of the *name* of a vowel letter, the vowel is long even if the name refers to a short vowel sound. Thus, the last vowel letter in *hosszú ü* 'long ü' and *rövid ü* 'short ü' are spelt differently, but are both pronounced with a phonetically long [y:] (unless one wants to emphasize the difference). Note also that the names of consonant letters that consist of a single closed syllable are pronounced with a final long consonant (e.g. *r*=[ɛr:], *l*=[ɛl:], etc.) unless the syllable ends in a consonant cluster *x*=[iks].

Acute accents on vowel letters represent length (and never stress). Thus, *í* is the long counterpart of *i*, *ű* is the long counterpart of *ü*, *ő* is the long counterpart of *ö*, etc.

1. Pronunciation, letter-to-sound correspondences

Consonant letters (other than *q, w, x, y*) can be doubled to denote phonetically long consonants, e.g. *hall* [hɒll] 'hear, *olló* [ol:ɔ] 'scissors', *csepp* [tʃɛp:] 'drop', *roppan* [rop:ɔn], 'crack', *kinn* [kin:] 'outside', *enni* [ɛn:i] 'to eat', etc. In the case of digraphs only the first letter is doubled to express length, e.g. *rúzzsal* [ru:ʒ:ɔl] 'with lipstick', *meggy* [mɛɟ:] 'sour cherry', *könny* [køŋ:] 'pus', *klassz* [klɔs:] 'great' etc. In a few words consonant length is not indicated by the spelling: e.g. *egy* [ɛɟ:], *lesz* [lɛs:]. This is always the case with one-syllable words that end in *ch* (a 'foreign' digraph): e.g. *pech* [pɛx:] 'bad luck', *krach* [krɔx:] 'breakdown', *stich* [ʃtix:] 'glitch', etc.

The consonant letters *q, w, x, y* are 'foreign' the sense that they only appear in foreign or archaic words such as *Wesselényi* [vɛʃelɛ:ŋi] (family name), *xerox* [ksɛroks], *yoghurt* [jokhurt], *quattrocento* [kvɔtroʃfɛnto:], etc. These letters cannot be doubled.

1.2 Vowels

Hungarian has the following vowels:

Sound (IPA symbol)	Letter	Example
[i]	i	<i>hisz</i>
[i:]	í	<i>tíz</i>
[y]	ü	<i>üt</i>
[y:]	ű	<i>tűz</i>
[ɛ]	e	<i>nem</i>
[ɛ:]	é	<i>fél</i>
[ø]	ö	<i>öt</i>
[ø:]	ő	<i>hős</i>
[u]	u	<i>fut</i>
[u:]	ú	<i>súly</i>
[o]	o	<i>fog</i>
[o:]	ó	<i>szól</i>
[ɔ]	a	<i>nagy</i>
[a:]	á	<i>nyál</i>

In Hungarian, a vowel letter typically has a constant phonetic value, i.e. generally there is a one-to-one correspondence between vowel letters and vowel sounds. As a rule, a given vowel sound is represented by the same vowel letter, and a given vowel letter always stands for the same vowel sound. Irregular exceptions are proper names with archaic spelling, e.g. *Dessewffy* [dɛʒø:fi], *Dőry* [dø:ri], etc.

1. Pronunciation, letter-to-sound correspondences

Somewhat more regular differences between the spelling and the phonetic value involve length (as opposed to quality). This length difference may be systematic:

- (i) Hungarian words/stems cannot end in short [ø, o], so loans ending in *o* are regularly pronounced with [o:]: e.g. *quattrocento* [kvɔtroʃfɛnto:] 'quattrocento', *anno* [ɔn:o:] 'anno', *mono* [mono:] 'mono', etc;
- (ii) in colloquial standard Hungarian words/stems of *more than one syllable* are pronounced with a final short [y, u] (even) if they end in a vowel letter spelt with a long *ű, ú*: compare *tű* [ty:] 'needle' and *gyűrű* [ɟy:rɟ] 'ring', *bú* [bu:] 'sorrow' and *ágyú* [a:ɟu] 'cannon', etc.

Sometimes however the length difference is rather unpredictable: *posta* [po:ʃtɔ] 'post office', *színház* [si:nha:z] 'theatre', *őrs* [ø:ʃ] 'squad', etc.

There are no diphthongs in standard Hungarian, so adjacent vowels are pronounced as separate syllables: *kialakul* [kiɔlɔku:l] 'develop', *fiáé* [fia:e:] 'that of his son's', etc. Adjacent identical short vowels other than *e, a* can be pronounced as separate identical vowel sounds or as the corresponding long vowel: e.g. *vákuum* 'vacuum' [va:kuum/va:kuum], *zoológia* 'zoology', [zoolo:ɟio/zolo:ɟio], (compare *leesik* 'fall down' [lɛʃik] but not *[le:ʃik]). Again, some archaically spelt proper names are exceptional, e.g. *Gaál* [ga:l], *Weöres*. [vø:røʃ], etc.

1.3 Consonants

Hungarian has the following consonants

Sound (IPA symbol)	Letter	Example
[p]	p	<i>pék</i>
[b]	b	<i>bakó</i>
[t]	t	<i>pata</i>
[d]	d	<i>ad</i>
[c]	ty	<i>latyak</i>
[ɟ]	gy	<i>megy</i>
[k]	k	<i>lakat</i>
[g]	g	<i>gép</i>
[f]	f	<i>kefe</i>
[v]	v	<i>teve</i>

1. Pronunciation, letter-to-sound correspondences

[s]	sz	<i>szép</i>
[z]	z	<i>ez</i>
[ʃ]	s	<i>has</i>
[ʒ]	zs	<i>zsák</i>
[ts]	c	<i>lecke</i>
[dz]	dz	<i>dzéta</i>
[tʃ]	cs	<i>csók</i>
[dʒs]	dzs	<i>dzsessz</i>
[m]	m	<i>láma</i>
[n]	n	<i>nem</i>
[ɲ]	ny	<i>enyелеg</i>
[l]	l	<i>hal</i>
[r]	r	<i>répa</i>
[j]	j, ly	<i>jó, folyó</i>
[h, x]	h	<i>ha, doh</i>

Each of the consonant sounds above exists in long (geminate) form as well, e.g. [n:] *fenn* ‘up’; [ts:] *hecc* ‘prank’; [l:] *hall* ‘hear’; etc. In spelling, this is indicated by doubling the consonant letter or the first letter of the digraph that stands for the sound: *hecc* ‘prank’, *meccs* ‘match’.

Within the word *h* is pronounced [h] before vowels (e.g. *ha* ‘if’, *rohadt* ‘rotten’, *dohos* ‘musty’) and [x] before consonants and at the end of the word (e.g. *doh* ‘musty smell’, *dohtól* ‘from the musty smell’).

Note that in the word *cseh* ‘Czech’ the letter *h* is not pronounced before a consonant and word-finally: *cseh* ‘Czech’ [tʃɛ], *csehtől* ‘from (a) Czech’ [tʃɛtø:l], but *csehek* ‘Czech, pl.’ [tʃɛhɛk]. Other words which can behave in the same way (but have an alternative pronunciation with pronounced *h* before a consonant and word-finally) include *juh* ‘sheep’, *méh* ‘bee’, *céh* ‘guild’, *düh* ‘anger’, *rüh* ‘scabies’, *oláh* ‘Wallachian’.

The consonant letter to consonant sound correspondence is quite constant: a given sound is usually spelt with the same letter (combination), and *vice versa* a given letter (combination) usually stands for the same sound. Unsystematic counterexamples are some archaically spelt proper names (e.g. *Széchenyi* [se:tʃe:ɲi], *Kossuth* [kofut], *Törkenczy* [tørkentsi]), foreign spellings (e.g. *pech* [pɛx] ‘bad luck’, *Herz* <brand name> [hɛrts]) and the sound [j] which is (unpredictably) sometimes spelt as *j* (*hajó* ‘ship’) and sometimes as *ly* (*folyó* ‘river’). Assimilations that are not indicated by the spelling are systematic counterexamples to the above rule. The major ones are the following:

1. Pronunciation, letter-to-sound correspondences

1.3.1 Regressive voice assimilation

The voiced obstruents [b, d, ʃ, g, dz, dʒ, v, z, ʒ] change to their voiceless counterparts [p, c, k, ts, tʃ, f, s, ʃ] respectively, when followed by the voiceless obstruents [p, t, c, k, ts, tʃ, f, s, ʃ, h]: e.g. *dobtam* [doptɔm] ‘I threw it’; ‘can give’ *adhat* [ɔthɔt] ‘can give’; *ágytól* ‘from (the) bed’ [a:cto:l]; *fogtam* [foktɔm] ‘I held it’; *edzhet* [ɛtʃɛt] ‘may train’; *szívtam* [siftɔm] ‘I smoked it’; *méztől* [me:stø:l] ‘from honey’; *rúzsztól* [ru:ʃto:l] ‘from lipstick’; etc.

The voiceless obstruents [p, t, c, k, ts, tʃ, f, s, ʃ] change to their voiced counterparts [b, d, ʃ, g, dz, dʒ, z, ʒ] respectively, when followed by their voiced obstruents [b, d, ʃ, g, dz, dʒ, z, ʒ]: e.g. *képzés* [ke:bze:ʃ] ‘training’; *héttől* [he:dbø:l] ‘from seven’; *zsákból* [ʒa:gbø:l] ‘out of (the) bag’; *ketrechen* [kɛtrɛdzɛn] ‘in (the) cage’; *ácsból* [a:dʒbo:l] ‘from (a) carpenter’; *széfben* [se:vɛn] ‘in (the) safe’; *mészből* [me:zbø:l] ‘out of lime’; *hasba* [hɔʒbɔ] ‘in (the) stomach’; etc.

Note that [v] does not cause voice assimilation (i.e. the voiceless obstruents [p, t, c, k, ts, tʃ, f, s, ʃ] preceding [v] remain voiceless: *nyolcvan* [ɲoltsvɔn] ‘eighty’; *látvány* [la:tva:ɲ] ‘spectacle’; etc.); and *h* does not undergo voice assimilation (i.e. it does not become voiced when followed by a voiced obstruent ([b, d, ʃ, g, dz, dʒ, z, ʒ]: e.g. *dohból* [doxbo:l] ‘from (the) musty smell’).

1.3.2 Degemination (shortening of long consonants)

Long consonants become short when preceded or followed by another consonant: e.g. *aktal* [ɔktɔl] ‘with a nude’, *varrtam* [vɔrtɔm] ‘I sewed’, *otthon* [oθon] ‘home’, etc.

1.3.3 Affrication (sz, s assimilation)

When the stops [t, d, c, ʃ] are followed by [s], the combination is pronounced as the geminate affricate [ts:]: e.g. *metset* [mɛts:ɛt] ‘etching’; *ötödször* [øtøts:øɾ] ‘for the fifth time’; *négyszer* [ne:ts:ɛɾ] ‘four times’, etc.

When the stops [t, d, c, ʃ] are followed by [ʃ], the combination is pronounced as the geminate affricate [tʃ:]: e.g. *kétség* [ke:tʃ:e:g] ‘doubt’; *fáradság* [fa:rɔtʃ:a:g] ‘trouble’; *egység* [ɛtʃ:e:g] ‘unit’; etc.

1.3.4 Palatalization (j assimilation)

[t, d, c, ʃ, n, ŋ, l] become [c:, ʃ:, c:, ʃ:, ŋ:, ŋ:, j:] respectively, when followed by [j]: e.g. *látja* [la:c:ɔ] 's/he sees it'; *adja* [ɔʃ:ɔ] 's/he gives it'; *bátyja* [ba:c:ɔ] 'his/her elder brother'; *nagyja* [nɔʃ:ɔ] 'most of it'; *szánja* [sa:ŋ:ɔ] 'his/her sleigh'; *hányja* [ha:ŋ:ɔ] 's/he throws it'; *tolja* [toj:ɔ] 's/he pushes it'; etc.

1.3.5 Nasal place assimilation

The nasal [n] becomes [m] before [p, b, m], [ŋ] before [c, ʃ, ŋ], and [ŋ] before [k, g]. This is obligatory within the word (e.g. *angyal* [ɔŋɟɔ] 'angel'; *gong* [gɔŋg] 'gong'), but optional across a word boundary (*szénpor* [se:mpor, se:npor] 'coal-dust'; *nagyon káros* [nɔʃɔŋka:roʃ, nɔʃɔnka:roʃ] 'very harmful'; *olyan más* [oʃɔmma:ʃ, oʃɔnma:ʃ] 'so different', etc).

1.4 Vowel harmony

In Hungarian most suffixes harmonize with the stem they are attached to, which means that most suffixes exist in two or three alternative forms (alternants) differing in the suffix vowel, and the selection of the suffix alternant is determined by the stem vowel(s).

The basic facts are the following. Vowels either belong to the front set (*i, ü, ű, e, é, ö, ő*) or the back set (*u, ú, o, ó, a, á*). Front vowels are either rounded (*ü, ű, ö, ő*) or unrounded (*i, í, e, é*).

Suffixes may be

a) Non-harmonic

These suffixes have just one form, which they do not change regardless what the stem vowels are: e.g. *-ig* 'until', *-ként* 'as', *-kor* 'at', *-né* 'Mrs.', etc;

b) Harmonic two-form

These suffixes have two alternative forms, one with one of the front vowels and another containing one of the back vowels: e.g. *-ban/-ben* 'in'; *-tól/-től* 'from'; *-ull/-ül* 'in [a language]', etc;

c) Harmonic three-form

These suffixes have three alternative forms, one with the back vowel

o, another with the front unrounded vowel *e*, and a third with the front rounded vowel *ö*: e.g. *-hoz/-hez/-höz* 'to', *-on/-en/-ön* 'on', etc.

According to the rule of Vowel Harmony:

i) Back vowel stems (those that only contain back vowels) take the back alternants of the two-form and three-form suffixes:

<i>-ban/-ben</i> 'in'	<i>házban</i> 'in (the) house'
<i>-hoz/-hez/-höz</i> 'to'	<i>házhoz</i> 'to (the) house'

ii) Front vowel stems (those that only contain front vowels) take the front alternants of the two-form and three form suffixes:

<i>-ban/-ben</i> 'in'	<i>kertben</i> 'in (the) garden'
<i>-hoz/-hez/-höz</i> 'to'	<i>kerthez</i> 'to (the) garden'

iii) Mixed vowel stems (those that contain back vowels and front vowels) generally take the back alternants of the two-form and three-form suffixes:

<i>-ban/-ben</i> 'in'	<i>tányérban</i> 'in (the) plate'
	<i>betyárban</i> 'in (the) outlaw'
	<i>papírban</i> 'in (the) paper'
	<i>világban</i> 'in (the) world'
<i>-hoz/-hez/-höz</i> 'to'	<i>tányérhoz</i> 'to (the) plate'
	<i>betyárhoz</i> 'to (the) outlaw'
	<i>papírhoz</i> 'to (the) paper'
	<i>világhoz</i> 'to (the) world'

☞ If the last vowel of a mixed stem is *e* and there is a back vowel in the preceding syllable, some stems take suffix alternants with a front vowel (e.g. *októberben* 'in October'), others vacillate (e.g. *dzsungelban/dzsungelben* 'in the jungle').

iv) Stems with rounded front vowels (*ü, ű, ö, ő*) in their final syllable take the rounded front (*ö*) alternant of the three-form suffixes:

<i>-hoz/-hez/-höz</i> 'to'	<i>körhöz</i> 'to (the) circle'
	<i>fülhöz</i> 'to (the) ear'
<i>-on/-en/-ön</i> 'on'	<i>körön</i> 'on (the) circle'
	<i>fülön</i> 'on (the) ear'

☞ Note that *some* three-form suffixes have the *unrounded* front alternant after Lowering Stems: compare the plural suffix in *fülek* 'ears' (a lowering stem) and *körök* 'circles' (a non-lowering stem). See the discussion of Lowering Stems in Section 4.1.

☞ Anti-harmonic stems: there are about 60 exceptional front vowel stems (most of them with *i/i*, some with *e*) that take the back alternants of the two-form and three form suffixes:

sírban 'in (the) grave' *sírhoz* 'to (the) grave'

Examples include:

cél 'aim'
derék 'waist'
férfi 'man'
fing 'fart'
fiú 'son'
gyík 'lizard'
héj 'crust'
híd 'bridge'
hív 'call'
hízik 'get fat'
indít 'start'
íj 'bow'
ír 'write'
iszik 'drink'
nyíl 'arrow'
nyílik 'open'
nyit 'open'
sír 'cry'
sír 'grave'
szid 'scold'
szív 'inhale'
visít 'scream'
zsír 'fat'

célom 'my aim'
derekam 'my waist'
férfiak 'men'
fingok 'I fart'
fiam 'my son'
gyíkom 'my lizard'
héjam 'my crust'
hidam 'my bridge'
hívom 'I call'
hízom 'I get fat'
indítom 'I start'
íjam 'my bow'
írom 'I write'
iszom 'I drink'
nyílam 'my arrow'
nyíthat 'may open'
nyitom 'I open'
sírok 'I cry'
sírom 'my grave'
szidom 'I scold'
szívom 'I inhale'
visítom 'I scream'
zsírom 'my fat'

1.5 Final a, e lengthening

Stem-final *a* and *e* lengthen into *á* and *é* respectively before suffixes.

	-t 'acc.'	-róll-ről 'about'	-ban/-ben 'in'	-nak/-nek 'for'	
<i>apa</i> 'father'	<i>apát</i>	<i>apáról</i>	<i>apában</i>	<i>apának</i>	etc.
<i>alma</i> 'apple'	<i>almát</i>	<i>almáról</i>	<i>almában</i>	<i>almának</i>	etc.
<i>teve</i> 'camel'	<i>tevét</i>	<i>tevéről</i>	<i>tevében</i>	<i>tevének</i>	etc.
<i>kefe</i> 'brush'	<i>kefét</i>	<i>keféről</i>	<i>kefében</i>	<i>kefének</i>	etc.

☞ Note that there is no lengthening before some suffixes:

adjective forming -i	<i>megyei</i> 'county' (adj.)
-ként 'as'	<i>faként</i> 'as a tree'
-kor 'at the time of'	<i>távoztakor</i> 'at the time of his departure'
-ság/ség '-ness'	<i>katonaság</i> 'army'
-szerű '-like'	<i>faszerű</i> 'treelike'
-szor/-szer/-ször 'times'	<i>lambdaszor</i> 'multiplied by lambda'

1.6 Word stress

Stress always falls on the first syllable of the word in isolation. Words may lose stress when incorporated into phrases and sentences.

2. Articles

2.1

The indefinite article is *egy*. The definite article is *a* or *az*. The variant *a* is used before consonant-initial words and *az* is used before vowel-initial ones: *a sas* ‘the eagle’, *az ajtó* ‘the door’.

In neutral (non-contrastive, non-emphatic sentences) the articles are not stressed.

The articles may not receive inflectional or derivational endings (thus they are not inflected for case, number, etc.).

<i>a sas</i> ‘the eagle’	<i>a sasok</i> ‘the eagles’	<i>a sasnak</i> ‘for the eagle’
<i>az ajtó</i> ‘the door’	<i>az ajtók</i> ‘the doors’	<i>az ajtónak</i> ‘for the door’
<i>egy hal</i> ‘a fish’	–	<i>egy halnak</i> ‘for a fish’

2.2

The definite article is used before certain kinds of proper nouns, in particular, the names of mountain ranges (*az Alpok* ‘the Alps’), hills/mountains (*a János hegy* ‘János hill’), rivers (*a Duna* ‘the Danube’), seas (*a Fekete tenger* ‘the Black Sea’), lakes (*a Balaton* ‘Lake Balaton’), regions (*az Alföld* ‘the Great Hungarian Plain’), streets (*a Csopaki utca* ‘Csopaki Street’), roads (*a Rákóczi út* ‘Rákóczi Road’), squares (*a Rákóczi tér* ‘Rákóczi Square’), countries consisting of more than one unhyphenated word (*az Amerikai Egyesült Államok* ‘the United States of America’), newspapers (*a Magyar Hírlap*), books (*az Édes Anna*) and institutions (*a Magyar Tudományos Akadémia* ‘the Hungarian Academy of Sciences’).

No article is used before the names of continents (*Afrika* ‘Africa’), countries/states of one word or more than one hyphenated word (*Magyarország* ‘Hungary’, *Észak-Írország* ‘Northern Ireland’), counties (*Baranya*), cities/towns/villages (*Budapest*).

☞ In colloquial/informal usage the definite article is often used before personal names (first names or surnames). This usage is sometimes penalised by purists.

2. Articles

informal	formal
<i>Hol van a Kristóf?</i>	<i>Hol van Kristóf?</i>
	‘Where is Christopher?’
<i>Beszéltem a Kováccsal.</i>	<i>Beszéltem Kováccsal.</i>
	‘I have talked to Kovács.’

Én még hallottam a Ruttkayt előadni. Én még hallottam Ruttkayt előadni.
‘I was fortunate enough to hear Ruttkay lecture.’

☞ Note that the colloquial use of the definite article before personal names implies a degree of familiarity/irreverence/informality. Thus

Én még hallottam a Ruttkayt Shakespeare-ről előadni.
‘I was fortunate enough to hear Ruttkay lecture on Shakespeare.’

is OK, but

!NO! *Én még hallottam a Ruttkayt a Shakespeare-ről előadni.*
‘I was fortunate enough to hear Ruttkay lecture on Shakespeare.’

is unlikely to occur.

2.3

Usually no article is used before nouns or noun phrases functioning as subject complements:

<i>János rendőr.</i> ‘John is a policeman.’	<i>Einstein fizikus volt.</i> ‘Einstein was a physicist.’
<i>A kobra hüllő.</i> ‘The cobra is a reptile.’	<i>Ez a ház palota lesz.</i> ‘This house will be a palace.’

☞ In colloquial usage the indefinite article is used before singular nouns or noun phrases functioning as subject complements. This usage is sometimes penalised by purists.

<i>János egy rendőr.</i> ‘John is a policeman.’	<i>Einstein egy fizikus volt.</i> ‘Einstein was a physicist.’
<i>A kobra egy hüllő.</i> ‘The cobra is a reptile.’	<i>Ez a ház egy palota lesz.</i> ‘This house will be a palace.’

2.4

Note that (unlike in English) the definite article is used with uncountable nouns and plural countable nouns even if the expression has generic reference:

<i>a sör</i>	may mean 'beer in general'
<i>A sör veszélyes lehet.</i>	'Beer may be dangerous.'
<i>a lányok</i>	may mean 'girls in general'
<i>A lányokhoz vonzódott.</i>	'He/she/it was attracted to girls.'

3. Nouns

3.1 Structure

The noun in Hungarian consists of the stem plus five inflectional slots, i.e. positions where inflectional suffixes can occur. The first slot indicates NUMBER, the second slot indicates POSSESSIVE/PERSON, the third slot indicates NOMINAL POSSESSIVE, the fourth slot indicates NOMINAL POSSESSIVE NUMBER and the fifth slot indicates CASE. Each of these slots may be empty as the unmarked status of these categories (singular, non-possessive, non-possessor, singular possessed, nominative) is always a null suffix. The NOMINAL POSSESSIVE NUMBER can only be plural if the NOMINAL POSSESSIVE slot is filled.

Thus, schematically the structure of the noun is:

0 I II III IV V
Stem + NUMBER + POSSESSIVE + (NOMINAL POSSESSIVE + NOMINAL POSSESSIVE NUMBER) + CASE

Examples:

	0	I	II	III	IV	V	Gloss
<i>barát</i>	<i>barát</i>						'friend'
<i>barátot</i>	<i>barát</i>					<i>ot</i>	'friend ACC'
<i>barátok</i>	<i>barát</i>	<i>ok</i>					'friends'
<i>barátom</i>	<i>barát</i>		<i>om</i>				'my friend'
<i>baráté</i>	<i>barát</i>			<i>é</i>			'that of a friend'
<i>barátomat</i>	<i>barát</i>		<i>om</i>			<i>at</i>	'my friend ACC'
<i>barátomé</i>	<i>barát</i>		<i>om</i>	<i>é</i>			'that of my friend'
<i>barátoméit</i>	<i>barát</i>		<i>om</i>	<i>é</i>		<i>t</i>	'that of my friend ACC'
<i>barátoméit</i>	<i>barát</i>		<i>om</i>	<i>é</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>t</i>	'those of my friend ACC'
<i>barátaiméit</i>	<i>barát</i>	<i>ai</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>é</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>t</i>	'those of my friends ACC'

☞ Note that the first form above (the uninflected singular stem in nominal case) is the usual 'dictionary form' for nouns in Hungarian.

☞ Note that grammatical gender does not exist in Hungarian.

3.2 Number

The singular is unmarked in Hungarian.

3.2.1

The plural is a harmonising three-form suffix *-ok/-ek/-ök* where the choice of the appropriate variant is determined by Vowel Harmony (See Section 1.4):

<i>lányok</i> 'girls'	<i>emberek</i> 'people'	<i>tökök</i> 'pumpkins'
<i>csókok</i> 'kisses'	<i>rétek</i> 'meadows'	<i>sünök</i> 'hedghogs'

☞ The suffix vowel is *a/e* instead of the regular *o/e/ö* after Lowering Stems (see Section 4.1), *a* appears after back-vowel stems and *e* appears after *all* front-vowel stems (including the ones that have a rounded vowel in the stem-final syllable).

<i>falak</i> 'walls'	<i>szögek</i> 'nails'
<i>fogak</i> 'teeth'	<i>fülek</i> 'ears'

The suffix vowel is unstable: it does not appear if the stem ends in a vowel. Thus, the plural is *-k* after vowel-final stems:

<i>hollók</i> 'ravens'	<i>kocsik</i> 'carts'	<i>vésők</i> 'chisels'
------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------

3.2.2

The plural is the suffix *-i/-jai/-jei/-ai/-ei* (instead of *-ok/-ek/-ök/-k*) if the noun is marked for POSSESSIVE/PERSON:

<i>hollóim</i> 'my ravens'	<i>kalapjaim</i> 'my hats'	<i>lányaim</i> 'my daughters'
<i>vésőim</i> 'my chisels'	<i>kertjeim</i> 'my gardens'	<i>szemeim</i> 'my eyes'

For the choice between the variants see Section 3.3 on POSSESSIVE/PERSON suffixes.

3.3 Possessive/Person

The noun referring to the thing possessed is marked with the POSSESSIVE/PERSON suffix: (*botom* 'my stick', *botunk* 'our stick', etc.).

3.3.1

The suffixes expressing the possessor of singular possessed nouns are the following:

Singular possessed

1sg <i>-om/-em/-öm</i> <i>-m</i>	1pl <i>-unk/-ünk</i> <i>-nk</i>
2sg <i>-od/-ed/-öd</i> <i>-d</i>	2pl <i>-otok/-etek/-ötök</i> <i>-tok/-tekl/-tök</i>
3sg <i>-ja/-je</i> <i>-al/-e</i>	3pl <i>-juk/-jük</i> <i>-uk/-ük</i>

These suffixes are harmonizing two- or three-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate variant is determined by Vowel Harmony (See Section 1.4).

<i>bot</i> 'stick'	<i>kés</i> 'knife'	<i>kör</i> 'circle'
1sg <i>botom</i>	<i>késem</i>	<i>köröm</i>
2sg <i>botod</i>	<i>késed</i>	<i>köröd</i>
3sg <i>botja</i>	<i>kése</i>	<i>köre</i>
1pl <i>botunk</i>	<i>késünk</i>	<i>körünk</i>
2pl <i>bototok</i>	<i>késetek</i>	<i>körötök</i>
3pl <i>botjuk</i>	<i>késük</i>	<i>körüük</i>

The initial vowel in the 1st and 2nd person suffixes is unstable and does not appear after vowel-final stems.

<i>hajó</i> 'ship'	<i>Erzsi</i> 'Beth'	<i>kesztyű</i> 'glove'
1sg <i>hajóm</i>	<i>Erzsim</i>	<i>kesztyűm</i>
2sg <i>hajód</i>	<i>Erzsid</i>	<i>kesztyűd</i>
3sg <i>hajója</i>	<i>Erzsije</i>	<i>kesztyűje</i>
1pl <i>hajónk</i>	<i>Erzsink</i>	<i>kesztyűnk</i>
2pl <i>hajótok</i>	<i>Erzsitek</i>	<i>kesztyűtök</i>
3pl <i>hajójuk</i>	<i>Erzsijük</i>	<i>kesztyűjük</i>

☞ The initial suffix vowel is *a/e* instead of the regular *o/e/ö* in the 2nd person (singular and plural) and the 1st person singular after Lowering Stems (see Section 4.1). *a* appears after back-vowel stems and *e* appears after *all* front-vowel stems (including the ones that have a rounded vowel in the stem-final syllable).

<i>fog</i> 'tooth'	<i>fül</i> 'ear'	<i>fog</i> 'tooth'	<i>fül</i> 'ear'
1sg <i>fogam</i>	<i>füleam</i>	1pl <i>fogunk</i>	<i>fülünk</i>
2sg <i>fogad</i>	<i>füled</i>	2pl <i>fogatok</i>	<i>fületek</i>
3sg <i>foga</i>	<i>füle</i>	3pl <i>foguk</i>	<i>fülük</i>

The choice between the j-less and the j-initial variants in the 3rd person (singular and plural) is determined partly by the last sound of the stem and partly by the class the stem belongs to:

Vowel-final stems take j-initial variants (e.g. *hajója* ‘his/her/its ship’).

Consonant-final stems take j-less variants if the final consonant is *sz, z, s, zs, c, cs, ty, gy, ny, j, ly, m, h* (e.g. *hegye* ‘his/her/its mountain’, *lánya* ‘his/her/its daughter’, *szeme* ‘his/her/its eye’, etc). Other consonant-final stems may (more-or-less unpredictably) take the j-initial variants (*botja* ‘his/her/its stick’, *padja* ‘his/her/its bench’, *karja* ‘his/her/its arm’, etc.) or the j-less one (*széle* ‘his/her/its edge’, *vére* ‘his/her/its blood’, etc.)

Alternating Stems and Lowering Stems usually take j-less variants (*bokra* ‘his/her/its bush’, *hala* ‘his/her/its fish’; see Chapter 4 and Section 4.1).

☞ Note that there are many irregularities (e.g. *bűne* ‘his/her/its sin’, *farmja* ‘his/her/its farm’, *reggele* ‘his/her/its morning’, etc.)

3.3.2

The suffixes expressing the possessor of plural possessed nouns are the following:

Plural possessed

1sg	<i>-il-jai/-jeil-ai/-ei + -m</i>	1pl	<i>-il-jai/-jeil-ai/-ei + -nk</i>
2sg	<i>-il-jai/-jeil-ai/-ei + -d</i>	2pl	<i>-il-jai/-jeil-ai/-ei + -tok/-tek</i>
3sg	<i>-il-jai/-jeil-ai/-ei + ∅</i>	3pl	<i>-il-jai/-jeil-ai/-ei + -k</i>

The plural possessed suffixes consist of the plural marker and the POSSESSIVE/PERSON markers. The latter have just one form except in the 2nd person plural where it is the harmonizing two-form suffix *-tok/tek*. The choice between the variants is determined by Vowel Harmony (See Section 1.4):

<i>botjaitok</i> ‘your _{pl} sticks’	<i>késeitek</i> ‘your _{pl} knives’
<i>boraitok</i> ‘your _{pl} wines’	<i>köreitek</i> ‘your _{pl} circles’

☞ Note that there is no marker in the 3rd person singular.

The choice of the plural before the POSSESSIVE/PERSON marker is determined by several factors.

The non-harmonizing *-i* variant appears if the stem ends in a vowel which is not *i*:

<i>hajó</i> ‘ship’	<i>kesztyű</i> ‘glove’	<i>hajó</i> ‘ship’	<i>kesztyű</i> ‘glove’
1sg <i>hajóim</i>	<i>kesztyűim</i>	1pl <i>hajóink</i>	<i>kesztyűink</i>
2sg <i>hajóid</i>	<i>kesztyűid</i>	2pl <i>hajóitok</i>	<i>kesztyűitek</i>
3sg <i>hajói</i>	<i>kesztyűi</i>	3pl <i>hajóik</i>	<i>kesztyűik</i>

If the stem itself ends in an *i*, the suffix is always harmonizing *-jai/-jei*. The choice between *-jai/-jei* is determined by Vowel Harmony (See Section 1.4):

<i>Erzsi</i> ‘Beth’	<i>kocsi</i> ‘car’	<i>Erzsi</i> ‘Beth’	<i>kocsi</i> ‘car’
1sg <i>Erzsijeim</i>	<i>kocsijaim</i>	1pl <i>Erzsijeink</i>	<i>kocsijaink</i>
2sg <i>Erzsijeid</i>	<i>kocsijaid</i>	2pl <i>Erzsijeitek</i>	<i>kocsijaitok</i>
3sg <i>Erzsije</i>	<i>kocsjai</i>	3pl <i>Erzsijeik</i>	<i>kocsjajik</i>

The choice between the j-less and j-initial variants of the suffix expressing plural possessed is determined by the same factors as in the case of the singular possessed 3rd person forms discussed above. If a form for singular possessed is j-less, it is j-less for plural possessed too – if it is j-initial for singular possessed, it is j-initial for plural possessed as well.

The choice between the variant in *ai* as opposed to *e:i* is determined by Vowel Harmony (See Section 1.4):

<i>bot</i> ‘stick’	<i>kés</i> ‘knife’	<i>kör</i> ‘circle’
1sg <i>botjaim</i>	<i>késeim</i>	<i>köreim</i>
2sg <i>botjaid</i>	<i>késeid</i>	<i>köreid</i>
3sg <i>botjai</i>	<i>kesei</i>	<i>köre</i>
1pl <i>botjaink</i>	<i>keseink</i>	<i>köreink</i>
2pl <i>botjaitok</i>	<i>keseitek</i>	<i>köreitek</i>
3pl <i>botjajik</i>	<i>keseik</i>	<i>köreik</i>

☞ Note that the j-initial suffix variants may cause assimilation which is unindicated in the spelling (e.g. *padja* [pɒʃːɔ]). For the actual pronunciation of the consonant clusters consisting of a consonant+j see Section 1.3.4 on Palatalization.

3.4 Nominal possessive

The NOMINAL POSSESSIVE is used when the possessor noun occurs alone standing for the whole possessive construction (noun phrase). The nominal possessive suffix is non-harmonic *-é*:

Compare:

Az a kutya a lányomé. *Az a kutya a lányom kutyája.*
That dog is my daughter's. That dog is my daughter's dog.

Az a könyv a tanáré. *Az a könyv a tanár könyve.*
That book is the teacher's. That book is the teacher's book.

boté 'that of the stick' *késé* 'that of the knife'
boré 'that of the wine' *köré* 'that of the circle'
hajóé 'that of the ship' *kocsié* 'that of the car'

See Section 23.1 on the Possessive Construction.

3.5 Nominal possessive number

The plural marker of the NOMINAL POSSESSIVE NUMBER is the non-harmonic suffix *-i* which only appears together with the NOMINAL POSSESSIVE mark *-é* and expresses that there is more than one thing possessed by the referent of the noun:

Azok a kutyák a lányoméi. *Azok a kutyák a lányom kutyái.*
Those dogs are my daughter's. Those dogs are my daughter's dogs.

Azok a könyvek a tanáréi. *Azok a könyvek a tanár könyvei.*
Those books are the teacher's. Those books are the teacher's books.

botéi 'those of the stick' *késéi* 'those of the knife'
boréi 'those of the wine' *köréi* 'those of the circle'
hajóéi 'those of the ship' *kocsiéi* 'those of the car'

3.6 Case

In Hungarian a lot of the prepositional meanings found in English are expressed by cases. The case suffixes and case(-like) endings are the following (approximately equivalent English prepositions are given when possible):

	Form(s)	Name	
A	∅	NOMINATIVE	
	-ot/-et/-öt/-t	ACCUSATIVE	
	-nak/-nek	DATIVE	'to, for'
B	-val/-vel	INSTRUMENTAL	'with'
	-ért	CAUSAL-FINAL	'for'
	-vá/-vé	TRANSLATIVE	'(turning) into'

C	-ban/-ben	INESSIVE	'in'
	-on/-en/-ön/-n	SUPERESSIVE	'on'
	-nál/-nél	ADESSIVE	'at'
D	-ba/-be	ILLATIVE	'into'
	-ból/-ből	ELATIVE	'out of'
	-ról/-ről	DELATIVE	'from, about'
	-ra/-re	SUBLATIVE	'onto'
	-tól/-től	ABLATIVE	'from'
	-hoz/-hez/-höz	ALLATIVE	'to'
	-ig	TERMINATIVE	'up to, until'
E	-kor	TEMPORAL	'at'
	-onta/-ente/-önte/ -nta/-nte	DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL	'repeatedly, every...'
F	-onként/-enként/ -önként/-nként	DISTRIBUTIVE	'repeatedly, every...'
	-ostul/-estül/ -östül/-stül/-stül	ASSOCIATIVE	'together with'
	-ként	FORMALIS	'as, like'
	-ül	ESSIVE	'as, like'

3.6.1 Functions

The cases in group **A** are syntactic cases, i.e. their use is determined by the function of the word in the sentence/construction. The subject in a Hungarian sentence is in the NOMINATIVE (*Miklós ajándékot adott Kristófnak. Kristófnak ajándékot adott Miklós.* 'Nicholas gave Christopher a present.'). The direct object is in the ACCUSATIVE (*Miklós ajándékot adott Kristófnak. Kristófnak ajándékot adott Miklós.* 'Nicholas gave Christopher a present.'). and the indirect object is usually in the DATIVE (*Miklós ajándékot adott Kristófnak. Kristófnak ajándékot adott Miklós.* 'Nicholas gave Christopher a present.'). Some verbs and complex verbs in infinitival constructions take a DATIVE subject (*Kristófnak kell rájönnie.* 'Christopher must find out.'). see Section 23.5.2). The DATIVE is also used in the possessive construction (*Kristófnak az ajándéka* 'Christopher's present', see Section 23.1). Note that the DATIVE has non-syntactic uses as well, e.g. *Nekidőlt a falnak.* 'He leaned against the wall.'

The cases in group **B** express 'instrument' (INSTRUMENTAL, e.g. *Baltával vágta a fát.* 'He cut wood with an axe'), 'purpose' (CAUSAL-FINAL, e.g. *A szabadságért harcoltak.* 'They fought for freedom.) and 'result' (TRANSLATIVE, e.g. *Pillangóvá változott.* 'She turned into a butterfly.').

3. Nouns

The cases in group *C* relate to place. For example, *A szobában olvas.* '(S)he is reading in the room.' (INESSIVE).

The cases in group *D* express direction. Some of them can be used in both spatial and temporal senses, e.g. *Elsétált a házig.* 'He walked up to the house.'; *Nyolcig dolgozunk.* 'We work until eight.' (TERMINATIVE).

The cases in group *E* have to do with time. For example, *Találkozzunk nyolckor.* 'Let's meet at eight.' (TEMPORAL); *Naponta találkoztunk.* 'We met every day/daily.' (DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL).

The cases in group *F* are a mixed bag. The DISTRIBUTIVE is like the DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL, but it can be used non-temporally (*Könyvenként adom el a könyvtáramat.* 'I am selling my library by the book.'). Other examples: *Kutyástu! beugrott a tóba.* '(S)he/it jumped into the lake together with her/his/its dog.'; *Emberként nem fogadhatom el az egyenlőtlenséget.* 'As a human being I cannot accept inequality.'; *Emberül viselkedett.* '(S)he behaved as a human being'.

☞ In addition to these uses, verbs/nouns/adjectives often require that their dependent noun(s) appear in a certain case ('government'). The required cases are (more-or-less) unpredictable and must be learnt separately for each verb/noun/adjective. For example, *vágyik N+SUBLATIVE* 'long for N': *Békére vágyik.* '(S)he/it longs for peace'; *alkalmazkodik N+ALLATIVE* 'adapt to N': *Alkalmazkodtunk a meleg időjáráshoz.* 'We adapted to the hot weather'; *szerelmes N+ILLATIVE* 'in love with N' *Szerelmes Amandába.* '(S)he/it is in love with Amanda'.

3.6.2 Forms

Some of the case suffixes are harmonizing three-form suffixes (like *-hoz/-hez/-höz*) or two-form suffixes (like *-nak/-nek*), others are non-harmonic (like *-kor*). The choice between the variants of the harmonic suffixes is determined by Vowel Harmony (See Section 1.4):

	dob 'drum'	szem 'eye'	köd 'fog'
NOMINATIVE	<i>dob</i>	<i>szem</i>	<i>köd</i>
ACCUSATIVE	<i>dobot</i>	<i>szemet</i>	<i>ködöt</i>
DATIVE	<i>dobnak</i>	<i>szemnek</i>	<i>ködnek</i>
INSTRUMENTAL	<i>dobbal</i>	<i>szemmel</i>	<i>köddel</i>
CAUSAL-FINAL	<i>dobért</i>	<i>szemért</i>	<i>ködért</i>
TRANSLATIVE	<i>dobbá</i>	<i>szemmé</i>	<i>köddé</i>
INESSIVE	<i>dobban</i>	<i>szemben</i>	<i>ködben</i>
SUPERESSIVE	<i>dobon</i>	<i>szemen</i>	<i>ködön</i>

3. Nouns

ADESSIVE	<i>dobnál</i>	<i>szemnél</i>	<i>ködnél</i>
ILLATIVE	<i>dobba</i>	<i>szembe</i>	<i>ködbe</i>
ELATIVE	<i>dobból</i>	<i>szemből</i>	<i>ködből</i>
DELATIVE	<i>dobról</i>	<i>szemről</i>	<i>ködről</i>
SUBLATIVE	<i>dobra</i>	<i>szemre</i>	<i>ködre</i>
ABLATIVE	<i>dobtól</i>	<i>szemtől</i>	<i>ködtől</i>
ALLATIVE	<i>dobhoz</i>	<i>szemhez</i>	<i>ködhöz</i>
TERMINATIVE	<i>dobig</i>	<i>szemig</i>	<i>ködig</i>
DISTRIBUTIVE	<i>dobonként</i>	<i>szemenként</i>	<i>ködönként</i>
ASSOCIATIVE	<i>dobostul</i>	<i>szemestül</i>	<i>ködöstül</i>
FORMALIS	<i>dobként</i>	<i>szemként</i>	<i>ködként</i>

3.6.2.1 temporal and distributive-temporal

The TEMPORAL and the DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL suffixes behave as normal harmonic suffixes, but only combine with temporal expressions (*naponta*, 'every day', *hetente*, 'every week', *csütörtökönte*, 'every Thursday').

3.6.2.2 accusative

The initial vowel of the ACCUSATIVE *-ot/-et/-öt* is unstable.

(i) It does not appear (and thus we get the *-t* variant)

a. if the stem ends in a vowel

hajót 'ship+ACC' *kocsit* 'car+ACC' *kesztyűt* 'glove+ACC'

b. if the stem ends in a vowel followed by the consonants *sz, z, s, zs, j, ly, l, r, n, ny, ssz, zz, ss, ll, rr, nn, nny, ns, nsz, nz*:

<i>részt</i>	'part+ACC'	<i>dzsesszt</i>	'jazz+ACC'
<i>gőzt</i>	'vapour+ACC'	<i>vigyázzt</i>	'Attention!+ACC'
<i>kést</i>	'knife+ACC'	<i>brosszt</i>	'brooch+ACC'
<i>garázst</i>	'garage+ACC'		
<i>sóhajt</i>	'sigh+ACC'		
<i>súlyt</i>	'weight+ACC'		
<i>dalt</i>	'song+ACC'	<i>futballt</i>	'football+ACC'
<i>bort</i>	'wine+ACC'	<i>orrt</i>	'nose+ACC'
<i>színt</i>	'colour+ACC'	<i>finnt</i>	'Finn+ACC'
<i>lányt</i>	'girl+ACC'	<i>genny(e)t</i>	'pus+ACC'
<i>protestánst</i>	'protestant+ACC'		
<i>reneszánszt</i>	'renaissance+ACC'		
<i>pénzt</i>	'money+ACC'		

(ii) The unstable vowel appears

a. when the stem ends in a consonant or consonant cluster other than the ones listed above:

dobot ‘drum+ACC’ *szemet* ‘eye+ACC’ *ködöt* ‘fog+ACC’

b. if the stem is a Lowering Stem, in which case the unstable vowel is irregularly *a/e* (see Section 4.1 on noun stems). The choice of *a* vs. *e* is determined by Vowel Harmony (See Section 1.4):

☞ Note that the accusative of Lowering Stems *does have* a vowel even when the stem happens to end in a consonant after which there is no vowel in regular stems.

hasat ‘stomach+ACC’ *tehenet* ‘cow+ACC’ *fület* ‘ear+ACC’
várat ‘castle+ACC’ *vizet* ‘water+ACC’ *könnyet* ‘tear+ACC’

☞ Note that the unstable vowel appears in the accusative of Vowel-deleting Stems even when they happen to end in a consonant after which there is no vowel in a regular stem. (See Section 4.2).

ököl ‘fist’ *öklöt* ‘fist+ACC’
ökör ‘ox’ *öklöt* ‘ox+ACC’

3.6.2.3 superessive, associative, distributive-temporal, distributive

The initial vowel of the SUPERESSIVE (*-on/-en/-ön*), the ASSOCIATIVE (*-ostul/-estül/-östül*) the DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL (*-ontal/-entel/-önte*) and the DISTRIBUTIVE (*-onként/-enként/-önként/-nként*) is unstable: it does not appear after stems ending in a vowel:

SUPERESSIVE	ASSOCIATIVE	DISTRIBUTIVE
<i>hajón</i> ‘on (a) ship’	<i>hajóstul</i> ‘together with (a) ship’	<i>hajónként</i> ‘for every ship’
<i>kocsin</i> ‘on (a) car’	<i>kocsistul</i> ‘together with (a) car’	<i>kocsinként</i> ‘for every car’
<i>tevéen</i> ‘on (a) camel’	<i>tevéstül</i> ‘together with (a) camel’	<i>tevénként</i> ‘for every camel’

After Lowering Stems (See Chapter 4 on noun stems) the initial vowel of the the ASSOCIATIVE, the DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL, the DISTRIBUTIVE, but *not the SUPERESSIVE* is *-a/e* instead of the regular *-o/e/ö*:

ASSOCIATIVE	DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL	DISTRIBUTIVE
<i>fogastul</i> ‘together with (a) tooth’	<i>nyaranta</i> ‘every summer’	<i>foganként</i> ‘for every tooth’
<i>fejestül</i> ‘together the head’	<i>telente</i> ‘every winter’	<i>fejenként</i> ‘per head’
<i>fülestül</i> ‘together with (an) ear’		<i>fülenként</i> ‘for every ear’
	SUPERESSIVE	
	<i>fogon</i> ‘on (a) tooth’	
	<i>fejen</i> ‘on the head’	
	<i>fülön</i> ‘on (an) ear’	

BUT

3.6.2.4. instrumental, translative

The INSTRUMENTAL (*-val/-vel*) and the TRANSLATIVE (*-vá/-vé*) are only *v*-initial after stems that end with a vowel:

INSTRUMENTAL	TRANSLATIVE
<i>hajóval</i> ‘with (a) ship’	<i>hajóvá</i> ‘(turn) into a ship’
<i>kocsival</i> ‘with (a) car’	<i>kocsivá</i> ‘(turn) into a car’
<i>kesztyűvel</i> ‘with (a) glove’	<i>kesztyűvé</i> ‘(turn) into a glove’

Otherwise, when the stem ends with a consonant, the initial *v* of *-val/-vel*, *-vá/-vé* becomes identical with the stem-final consonant:

INSTRUMENTAL	TRANSLATIVE
<i>dobbal</i> ‘with (a) drum’	<i>dobbá</i> ‘(turn) into a drum’
<i>szemmel</i> ‘with (an) eye’	<i>szemmé</i> ‘(turn) into an eye’
<i>tökkel</i> ‘with (a) pumpkin’	<i>tökké</i> ‘(turn) into a pumpkin’

☞ Not all *v*-initial suffixes behave in this way. There are non-alternating *v*-initial suffixes as well (such as *-van* ‘-ty’: *hatvan* ‘sixty’, deverbial noun-forming *-vány/-vény*: *látvány* ‘sight’, deverbial adverb-forming *-val/-ve*: *lopva* ‘stealthily’), which are *v*-initial after vowel-final stems, but whose initial *v* remains unchanged even after consonant-final stems.

4. Noun stems

Hungarian stems typically do not change when suffixes are added to them. *Regular* exceptions to this generalisation result from the sound rules discussed in Chapter 1: Regressive Voice Assimilation (Section 1.3.1), Degemination (Section 1.3.2), Affrication (Section 1.3.3), Palatalization (Section 1.3.4), Nasal Place Assimilation (Section 1.3.5), and Final *a, e* Lengthening (Section 1.5). These are regular in the sense that they automatically and exceptionlessly apply to the last sound of *every* stem that comes under the purview of any of these rules. Regressive Voice Assimilation, Degemination, Affrication, Palatalization and Nasal Place Assimilation are not indicated by the spelling, but Final *a, e* Lengthening is.

There are, however, some irregular stem types, which do change when suffixes are added to them or cause unpredictable changes in the suffixes. The nominal ones are the following:

4.1 Lowering Stems

Lowering Stems do not change themselves, but cause some irregularities in the choice of the suffix variants. After these stems

- (i) the suffix-initial *unstable* vowel is *-a/e* instead of the regular *-o/el/ö* (not in the Superessive!), and
- (ii) the *unstable* vowel of the accusative is retained even after stem-final consonants that otherwise cause the deletion of the unstable vowels.

Compare

REGULAR STEM		LOWERING STEM	
<i>dalok</i>	'song+PL'	<i>falak</i>	'wall+PL'
<i>kételyek</i>	'doubt+PL'	<i>helyek</i>	'place+PL'
<i>tejfölöm</i>	'sour cream+POSS/PERS:1sg'	<i>ölem</i>	'lap+POSS/PERS:1sg'
<i>dalt</i>	'song+ACC'	<i>falat</i>	'wall+ACC'
<i>kételyt</i>	'doubt+ACC'	<i>helyet</i>	'place+ACC'
<i>tejfölt</i>	'sour cream+POSS/PERS:1sg'	<i>ölet</i>	'lap+ACC'

- ☞ For further examples see Section 3.2.1 for the PLURAL, Section 3.3. for the relevant POSSESSIVE/PERSON suffixes, and Section 3.6.2. for the ACCUSATIVE, the SUPERESSIVE, the ASSOCIATIVE, the DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL and the DISTRIBUTIVE.

The following is a list of some common nominal Lowering Stems:

<i>agár</i>	'greyhound'	<i>híd</i>	'bridge'	<i>rúd</i>	'pole'
<i>ág</i>	'branch'	<i>hold</i>	'moon'	<i>sár</i>	'mud'
<i>agy</i>	'brain'	<i>hó</i>	'snow'	<i>sugár</i>	'ray'
<i>ágy</i>	'bed'	<i>hölgy</i>	'lady'	<i>szamár</i>	'donkey'
<i>ár</i>	'price'	<i>ín</i>	'tendon'	<i>szakáll</i>	'beard'
<i>árny</i>	'shadow'	<i>kanál</i>	'spoon'	<i>száj</i>	'mouth'
<i>bogár</i>	'beetle'	<i>kéz</i>	'hand'	<i>szárny</i>	'wing'
<i>báj</i>	'charm'	<i>kosár</i>	'basket'	<i>szél</i>	'wind'
<i>bél</i>	'bowels'	<i>könny</i>	'tear'	<i>szén</i>	'coal'
<i>csík</i>	'stripe'	<i>könyv</i>	'book'	<i>szó</i>	'word'
<i>cső</i>	'pipe'	<i>kő</i>	'stone'	<i>szög</i>	'nail'
<i>csönd</i>	'silence'	<i>kút</i>	'well'	<i>szörny</i>	'monster'
<i>darázs</i>	'wasp'	<i>láb</i>	'leg'	<i>szűz</i>	'virgin'
<i>daru</i>	'crane'	<i>levél</i>	'leaf'	<i>tál</i>	'dish'
<i>dél</i>	'noon'	<i>ló</i>	'horse'	<i>talp</i>	'sole'
<i>ér</i>	'vein'	<i>lúd</i>	'goose'	<i>tárgy</i>	'object'
<i>ész</i>	'mind'	<i>lyuk</i>	'hole'	<i>társ</i>	'partner'
<i>fal</i>	'wall'	<i>madár</i>	'bird'	<i>tehén</i>	'cow'
<i>falu</i>	'village'	<i>máj</i>	'liver'	<i>tej</i>	'milk'
<i>fej</i>	'head'	<i>mell</i>	'breast'	<i>tetű</i>	'louse'
<i>fél</i>	'half'	<i>méz</i>	'honey'	<i>tél</i>	'winter'
<i>férj</i>	'husband'	<i>mész</i>	'lime'	<i>tér</i>	'square'
<i>fonál</i>	'thread'	<i>mocsár</i>	'marsh'	<i>tó</i>	'lake'
<i>fog</i>	'tooth'	<i>mű</i>	'work of art'	<i>toll</i>	'feather'
<i>föld</i>	'earth, ground'	<i>nyak</i>	'neck'	<i>tő</i>	'stem'
<i>fül</i>	'ear'	<i>nyár</i>	'summer'	<i>tőgy</i>	'udder'
<i>fű</i>	'grass'	<i>nyél</i>	'handle'	<i>tölgy</i>	'oak'
<i>gally</i>	'twig'	<i>nyíl</i>	'arrow'	<i>törzs</i>	'tribe'
<i>gyár</i>	'factory'	<i>nyúl</i>	'rabbit'	<i>tűz</i>	'fire'
<i>haj</i>	'hair'	<i>oldal</i>	'side'	<i>úr</i>	'gentleman'
<i>hal</i>	'fish'	<i>öl</i>	'lap'	<i>út</i>	'road'
<i>has</i>	'stomach'	<i>öv</i>	'belt'	<i>ügy</i>	'affair'
<i>ház</i>	'house'	<i>parázs</i>	'ash'	<i>ürügy</i>	'pretext'
<i>héj</i>	'peel'	<i>pohár</i>	'glass, cup'	<i>ujj</i>	'finger'
<i>hely</i>	'place'	<i>réz</i>	'copper'	<i>vágy</i>	'desire'

4. Noun stems

<i>vár</i> 'castle'	<i>váll</i> 'shoulder'	<i>víz</i> 'water'
<i>vaj</i> 'butter'	<i>vászon</i> 'linen'	<i>völgy</i> 'valley'

Although it is unpredictable which nominal stem is a Lowering Stem, some irregular noun classes are always lowering as well. All nominal *v*-stems and Vowel-shortening Stems are Lowering Stems (See Sections 4.3 and 4.4).

4.1.1 Lowering suffixes

Not only stems, but suffixes may be lowering too. For example, the PLURAL and the POSSESSIVE/PERSON suffixes lower:

barátokat 'stick+PLURAL+ACC' compare *barátot* 'stick+ACC'
barátomat 'stick+POSS/PERS:1sg+ACC'

The noun-forming *-ság/-ség* '-ship, -ness' does not:

barátságot 'friend+ship+ACC' compare *barátot* 'stick+ACC'

☞ Inflectional suffixes are lowering, derivational suffixes are non-lowering (unless they are adjective-forming [See Chapter 22 on derivational suffixes])

Some stems are subject to changes depending on the shape of the suffix (alternating stems). The nominal ones are the following:

4.2 Vowel-deleting Stems

These stems all end in a vowel followed by a single consonant. The vowel preceding the stem-final consonant is regularly *ole/ö* (there are four exceptional nominal stems: *vacak* 'worthless thing', *kazal* 'haystack', *ajak* 'lip', *bajusz* 'moustache').

In Vowel-deleting Stems the vowel preceding the stem-final consonant deletes if the suffix attached to the stem begins with a vowel. Suffixes with initial unstable vowels keep their suffix-initial vowels and behave like vowel-initial suffixes:

	C-initial suffix	V-initial suffix
<i>bokor</i> 'bush'	<i>bokorban</i> 'in (a) bush'	<i>bokrok</i> 'bushes'
<i>eper</i> 'strawberry'	<i>eperben</i> 'in (a) strawberry'	<i>eprek</i> 'strawberries'
<i>ökör</i> 'ox'	<i>ökörben</i> 'in (an) ox'	<i>ökrök</i> 'oxen'

4. Noun stems

TERMINATIVE *-ig*, CAUSAL-FINAL *-ért*, and NOMINAL POSSESSIVE *-é* are exceptional because they begin with a vowel, but do not cause vowel deletion in Vowel-deleting Stems:

	<i>-ig</i>	<i>-ért</i>	<i>-é</i>
<i>bokor</i> 'bush'	<i>bokorig</i>	<i>bokorért</i>	<i>bokoré</i>
<i>eper</i> 'strawberry'	<i>eperig</i>	<i>eperért</i>	<i>eperé</i>
<i>ökör</i> 'ox'	<i>ökorig</i>	<i>ökörért</i>	<i>ököré</i>

☞ Note that in the ACCUSATIVE the unstable vowel of the accusative suffix appears after Vowel-deleting Stems even when they happen to end in a consonant after which there is no vowel in the ACCUSATIVE in a regular stem. (See Section 3.6.2.2).

<i>ököl</i> 'fist'	<i>öklöt</i> 'fist+ACC'
<i>ökör</i> 'ox'	<i>ökröt</i> 'ox+ACC'
<i>haszon</i> 'profit'	<i>hasznót</i> 'profit+ACC'
<i>torony</i> 'tower'	<i>toronyot</i> 'tower+ACC'
<i>bagoly</i> 'owl'	<i>baglyot</i> 'owl+ACC'
<i>bajusz</i> 'moustache'	<i>bajuszt</i> 'moustache+ACC'

☞ Some nominal Vowel-deleting Stems are Lowering Stems as well.

☞ The following is a list of some common nominal Vowel-deleting Stems (the underlined ones are Lowering Stems):

<i>ajak</i> 'lip'	<i>farok</i> 'tail'
<i>álm</i> 'dream'	<i>fájdalom</i> 'pain'
<i>árok</i> 'trench'	<i>fátyol</i> 'veil'
<i>átok</i> 'curse'	<i>félelem</i> 'fear'
<i>bagoly</i> 'owl'	<i>fészek</i> 'nest'
<i>bajusz</i> 'moustache'	<i>figyelem</i> 'attention'
<i>bátor</i> 'brave'	<i>fogalom</i> 'notion'
<i>birodalom</i> 'empire'	<i>forgalom</i> 'traffic'
<i>bokor</i> 'bush'	<i>forradalom</i> 'revolution'
<i>csokor</i> 'bunch of flowers'	<i>fogoly</i> 'prisoner'
<i>cukor</i> 'sugar'	<i>gödör</i> 'pothole'
<i>dolog</i> 'thing'	<i>gyomor</i> 'stomach'
<i>eper</i> 'strawberry'	<i>gyötrellem</i> 'suffering'
<i>ezer</i> 'thousand'	<i>győzelem</i> 'victory'
<i>érem</i> 'medal'	<i>haszon</i> 'profit'
<i>értelem</i> 'sense'	<i>hatalom</i> 'power'
<i>érzelem</i> 'emotion'	<i>három</i> 'three'

4. Noun stems

<i>iker</i>	'twin'	<i>pokol</i>	'hell'
<i>irodalom</i>	'literature'	<i>sarok</i>	'corner'
<i>izgalom</i>	'excitement'	<i>sátor</i>	'tent'
<i>izom</i>	'muscle'	<i>selyem</i>	'silk'
<i>jutalom</i>	'reward'	<i>szatyor</i>	'bag'
<i>kapocs</i>	'clasp'	<i>szerelem</i>	'love'
<i>kereskedelem</i>	'commerce'	<i>szírom</i>	'petal'
<i>kényelem</i>	'comfort'	<i>szobor</i>	'sculpture'
<i>kéreg</i>	'bark of a tree'	<i>társadalom</i>	'society'
<i>korom</i>	'soot'	<i>telek</i>	'land'
<i>kölyök</i>	'kid'	<i>terem</i>	'hall'
<i>köröm</i>	'nail'	<i>titok</i>	'secret'
<i>malom</i>	'mill'	<i>torok</i>	'throat'
<i>marok</i>	'grip'	<i>torony</i>	'tower'
<i>meder</i>	'riverbed'	<i>történelem</i>	'history'
<i>majom</i>	'monkey'	<i>tücsök</i>	'cricket'
<i>méreg</i>	'poison'	<i>tükör</i>	'mirror'
<i>öböl</i>	'bay'	<i>türelem</i>	'patience'
<i>ököl</i>	'fist'	<i>vacak</i>	'worthless thing'
<i>ökör</i>	'ox'	<i>vászon</i>	'linen'
<i>ólom</i>	'lead'	<i>veszedelem</i>	'danger'
<i>piszok</i>	'filth'	<i>vödör</i>	'bucket'

☞ Note that all Hungarian nouns ending in *-alom/-elem* are Vowel-deleting Stems.

☞ Note that vowel-deleting nouns ending in *-alom* are all Lowering Stems. (Nouns ending in *-elem* are also Lowering Stems, but this is undetectable in Standard Hungarian [the dialect described in this book]).

☞ Note that in three words *pehely* 'fluff', *kehely* 'chalice' and *teher* 'weight', not only is there a vowel loss, but the consonants flanking the unstable stem vowel change places when the vowel is deleted:

	C-initial suffix	V-initial suffix	
<i>teher</i>	'weight'	<i>teherben</i> 'in (a) weight'	<i>terhek</i> 'weights'
<i>kehely</i>	'chalice'	<i>kehelyben</i> 'in (a) chalice'	<i>kelyhek</i> 'chalices'
<i>pehely</i>	'fluff'	<i>pehelyben</i> 'in (a) fluff'	<i>pelyhek</i> 'fluffs'

4. Noun stems

4.3 v-stems

There are a small number of stems that end in a vowel in isolation and before a consonant-initial suffix, but end in the consonant *v* when followed by a vowel-initial suffix.

☞ TERMINATIVE *-ig*, CAUSAL-FINAL *-ért*, and NOMINAL POSSESSIVE *-é* do not trigger the changes to the stems described below, i. e. although they are vowel-initial, the shape of *v*-stems preceding them is the same as in isolation. (e.g. *tóig*, *faluért*, *tőé* etc.)

☞ Note that all nominal *v*-stems are also Lowering Stems (e.g. *lovak* 'horses', *csövek* 'pipes').

4.3.1 v-adding Stems

Ló 'horse', *fű* 'grass', *nyű* 'maggot', *tő* 'stem', , *cső* 'pipe', *kő* 'stone', *mű* 'work of art', *hó* 'snow', *szó* 'word' and *tó* 'lake' add a final *v* before vowel-initial suffixes (suffixes with an unstable initial vowel count as vowel-initial suffixes).

4.3.1.1

Ló 'horse', *fű* 'grass', *nyű* 'maggot', *tő* 'stem', *cső* 'pipe', *kő* 'stone' shorten their vowels when they take a *v* before a vowel-initial suffix:

	C-initial suffix	V-initial suffix	
<i>ló</i>	'horse'	<i>lóban</i> 'in (a) horse'	<i>lovak</i> 'horses'
<i>cső</i>	'pipe'	<i>csőben</i> 'in (a) pipe'	<i>csövek</i> 'pipes'

☞ Note that the vowel of *mű* 'work of art' is a *v*-adding Stem, but does not shorten: *művek* 'works of art'.

4.3.1.2

In the three stems *hó* 'snow', *szó* 'word' and *tó* 'lake' stem-final *ó* changes into *av* before a vowel-initial suffix:

	C-initial suffix	V-initial suffix	
<i>hó</i>	'snow'	<i>hóban</i> 'in snow'	<i>havat</i> 'snow+ACC'
<i>szó</i>	'word'	<i>szóban</i> 'in (a) word'	<i>szavak</i> 'words'
<i>tó</i>	'lake'	<i>tóban</i> 'in (a) lake'	<i>tavak</i> 'lakes'

☞ Note that the Accusative of *szó* 'word' is *szót*.

4.3.2 Vowel-to-v Stems

In the three stems *falu* 'village', *daru* 'crane_{animal}' and *tetű* 'louse' the stem-final vowel changes into *v* before a vowel-initial suffix:

	C-initial suffix	V-initial suffix
<i>falu</i> 'village'	<i>faluban</i> 'in (a) village'	<i>falvak</i> 'villages'
<i>daru</i> 'crane'	<i>daruban</i> 'in (a) crane'	<i>darvak</i> 'cranes'
<i>tetű</i> 'louse'	<i>tetűben</i> 'in (a) louse'	<i>tetvek</i> 'lice'

☞ Note that these stems can be used in a regular non-alternating way (e.g. *faluk* 'villages') and sometimes it is more usual to use them in a regular way (e.g. *darut* 'crane+ACC', *tetűt* 'louse+ACC').

4.4 Vowel Shortening Stems

Some stems shorten their last (or only) stem vowel when followed by vowel-initial suffixes:

	C-initial suffix	V-initial suffix
<i>nyár</i> 'summer'	<i>nyárban</i> 'in (a) summer'	<i>nyarak</i> 'summers'
<i>kéz</i> 'hand'	<i>kézben</i> 'in (a) hand'	<i>kezek</i> 'hands'
<i>tűz</i> 'fire'	<i>tűzben</i> 'in (a) fire'	<i>tűzek</i> 'fires'

☞ TERMINATIVE *-ig*, CAUSAL-FINAL *-ért*, and NOMINAL POSSESSIVE *-é* do not cause vowel shortening (e.g. *nyárig*, *tűzért*, *kézé*, etc.), although they are vowel-initial.

☞ Note that the SUPERESSIVE *-on/-en/-ön* does not cause vowel shortening in most cases (e.g. *nyáron*, *kézé*, etc.). It optionally can if the vowel is *i* or *ü* (*tűzön* [ty:zøn/tyzøn]; *vízen* [vi:zen/vizen] 'on water'). *Fű* 'grass' always shortens in the SUPERESSIVE: *fűvön*.

☞ Note that all Vowel-shortening Stems are Lowering Stems (e.g. *nyarak* 'summers', *tűzek* 'fires').

The following is a list of some common nominal Vowel-shortening Stems:

<i>agár</i> 'greyhound'	<i>derék</i> 'waist'	<i>fedél</i> 'lid'
<i>bél</i> 'bowels'	<i>ég</i> 'sky'	<i>fél</i> 'half'
<i>bogár</i> 'beetle'	<i>egér</i> 'mouse'	<i>fenék</i> 'buttocks'
<i>cső</i> 'pipe'	<i>elég</i> 'enough'	<i>fonál</i> 'thread'
<i>darázs</i> 'wasp'	<i>ér</i> 'vein'	<i>fű</i> 'grass'
<i>dél</i> 'noon'	<i>ész</i> 'mind'	<i>gyökér</i> 'root'

<i>hét</i> 'week'	<i>ló</i> 'horse'	<i>szamár</i> 'donkey'
<i>híd</i> 'bridge'	<i>lúd</i> 'goose'	<i>szekér</i> 'cart'
<i>ín</i> 'tendon'	<i>madár</i> 'bird'	<i>szél</i> 'wind'
<i>jég</i> 'ice'	<i>mész</i> 'lime'	<i>szemét</i> 'litter'
<i>kanál</i> 'spoon'	<i>mocsár</i> 'marsh'	<i>szén</i> 'coal'
<i>kenyér</i> 'bread'	<i>nehéz</i> 'heavy'	<i>szűz</i> 'virgin'
<i>kerék</i> 'wheel'	<i>név</i> 'name'	<i>tehén</i> 'cow'
<i>kéz</i> 'hand'	<i>nyár</i> 'summer'	<i>tél</i> 'winter'
<i>kosár</i> 'basket'	<i>nyél</i> 'handle'	<i>tenyér</i> 'palm'
<i>kötél</i> 'rope'	<i>nyíl</i> 'arrow'	<i>tér</i> 'square'
<i>közép</i> 'middle'	<i>nyúl</i> 'rabbit'	<i>tő</i> 'stem'
<i>kő</i> 'stone'	<i>parázs</i> 'embers'	<i>tűz</i> 'fire'
<i>kút</i> 'well'	<i>pohár</i> 'glass, cup'	<i>úr</i> 'lord'
<i>lé</i> 'juice'	<i>réz</i> 'copper'	<i>út</i> 'road'
<i>légy</i> 'fly'	<i>rúd</i> 'pole'	<i>veréb</i> 'sparrow'
<i>lélek</i> 'soul'	<i>sár</i> 'mud'	<i>víz</i> 'water'
<i>levél</i> 'letter'	<i>sugár</i> 'ray'	

☞ Note that *lélek* 'soul' is the only Shortening Stem in which the shortening vowel is not in the last syllable of the stem: *lelket* 'soul+ACC' (it is also a Vowel-deleting Stem).

4.5 Unrounding Stems

There are a few stems with final *ő* and *ó* that change these vowels into *e* and *a* respectively when followed by certain POSSESSIVE/PERSON suffixes, in particular the ones that may begin with *i* or *j* (i.e. all the Plural Possessed suffixes (see Section 3.3.2) and the Singular Possessed 3rd person suffixes (see Section 3.3.1)):

<i>erdő</i> 'forest'	<i>erdeje</i> 'her forest'	<i>erdeitek</i> 'your forests'
<i>ajtó</i> 'door'	<i>ajtaja</i> 'his door'	<i>ajtaitok</i> 'your doors'

The commonest Unrounding Stems are the following:

<i>idő</i> 'time'	<i>esztendő</i> 'year'
<i>erdő</i> 'forest'	<i>erő</i> 'power'
<i>ajtó</i> 'door'	<i>tüdő</i> 'lung'
<i>tető</i> 'top'	<i>mező</i> 'field'
<i>zászló</i> 'flag'	

However, these stems may behave in a regular way, i.e. the change is sometimes optional (e.g. *erdője* 'her/his forest').

4.6 Final Vowel-deleting Stems

There are three stems, *borjú* 'calf', *varjú* 'crow', and *ifjú* 'youth', that may delete their stem-final vowels in the same environment as the one in Section 4.5 and before the PLURAL:

<i>borjú</i>	<i>borja</i>	'its calf'	<i>borjaitok</i>	'your calves'	<i>borjak</i>	'calves'
<i>ifjú</i>	<i>ifja</i>	'her youth'	<i>ifjaitok</i>	'your youths'	<i>ifjak</i>	'youths'
<i>varjú</i>	<i>varja</i>	'his crow'	<i>varjaitok</i>	'your crows'	<i>varjak</i>	'crows'

However, these stems may behave in a regular way, i.e. the change is sometimes optional (e.g. *varjúja* 'her/his/its crow', *borjúk* 'calves').

4.7 Miscellaneous irregular stems

☞ *fiú* 'son' has irregular singular and plural possessed forms (it deletes the final vowel and is a back-harmonic Lowering Stem). Note that *fiú* 'boyfriend' is regular:

		<i>fiú</i> 'son'	<i>fiú</i> 'boyfriend'
SINGULAR POSSESSED	1sg	<i>fiám</i>	<i>fiúm</i>
	2sg	<i>fiád</i>	<i>fiúd</i>
	3sg	<i>fia</i>	<i>fiúja</i>
	1pl	<i>fiünk</i>	<i>fiúnk</i>
	2pl	<i>fiatok</i>	<i>fiútok</i>
	3pl	<i>fiuk</i>	<i>fiújuk</i>
PLURAL POSSESSED	1sg	<i>fiaim</i>	<i>fiúim</i>
	2sg	<i>fiaid</i>	<i>fiúid</i>
	3sg	<i>fiái</i>	<i>fiúi</i>
	1pl	<i>fiaink</i>	<i>fiúink</i>
	2pl	<i>fiaitok</i>	<i>fiúitok</i>
	3pl	<i>fiaik</i>	<i>fiúik</i>

☞ Some of the singular and plural possessed forms of *apa* 'father' and *anya* 'mother' are irregular (in these forms the stem-final vowel is deleted and the appropriate suffix-variants attach to the consonant-final stem).

		<i>apa</i> 'father'	<i>anya</i> 'mother'
SINGULAR POSSESSED	1sg	<i>apám</i>	<i>anyám</i>
	2sg	<i>apád</i>	<i>anyád</i>
	3sg	<i>apja</i>	<i>anyja</i>
	1pl	<i>apánk</i>	<i>anyánk</i>
	2pl	<i>apátok</i>	<i>anyátok</i>
	3pl	<i>apjuk</i>	<i>anyjuk</i>
PLURAL POSSESSED	1sg	<i>apáim</i>	<i>anyáim</i>
	2sg	<i>apáid</i>	<i>anyáid</i>
	3sg	<i>apjai/apái</i>	<i>anyjai/anyái</i>
	1pl	<i>apáink</i>	<i>anyáink</i>
	2pl	<i>apáitok</i>	<i>anyáitok</i>
	3pl	<i>apjaik/apáik</i>	<i>anyjaik/anyáik</i>

☞ Note that for many speakers *báty* 'elder brother' and *öcs* 'younger brother' only have POSSESSIVE forms.

☞ Some of the singular and plural possessed forms of *száj* 'mouth' have irregular alternative variants (in which the stem-final *j* is deleted and the appropriate suffix-variants attach to the vowel-final stem).

száj 'mouth'

SINGULAR POSSESSED	1sg	<i>szám/számam</i>
	2sg	<i>szád/szádjad</i>
	3sg	<i>szája</i>
	1pl	<i>szánk/szánkunk</i>
	2pl	<i>szátok/szátatok</i>
	3pl	<i>szájuk</i>
PLURAL POSSESSED	1sg	<i>szájaim</i>
	2sg	<i>szájaid</i>
	3sg	<i>szájai</i>
	1pl	<i>szájaink</i>
	2pl	<i>szájaitok</i>
	3pl	<i>szájaik</i>

☞ The ACCUSATIVE and the PLURAL of *bíró* 'judge' are *bírá*t (rare) and *bírá*k respectively in addition to the regular forms *bíró*t and *bíró*k. The

4. Noun stems

singular and plural possessed forms also have irregular alternative variants (in which the stem-final *ó* changes to an *á*).

bíró 'judge'

SINGULAR POSSESSED	1sg	<i>bírám/bíróm</i>
	2sg	<i>bírád/bíród</i>
	3sg	<i>bírája/bírója</i>
	1pl	<i>bíránk/bírónk</i>
	2pl	<i>bírátok/bírótok</i>
	3pl	<i>bírájuk/bírójuk</i>
PLURAL POSSESSED	1sg	<i>bíráim/bíróim</i>
	2sg	<i>bíráid/bíróid</i>
	3sg	<i>bírái/bírói</i>
	1pl	<i>bíráink/bíróink</i>
	2pl	<i>bíráitok/bíróitok</i>
	3pl	<i>bíráik/bíróik</i>

☞ The PLURAL of *férfi* 'man, male' is *férfiak*.

5. Postpositions

Some of the prepositional meanings found in English are expressed in Hungarian by postpositions. In this respect postpositions are like case endings. However, they are not attached to the noun itself, but follow it as a separate word (*az előadás után* 'after the performance') and may even refer to more than one noun or a nominal group (*az előadás és a vacsora után* 'after the performance and the dinner'). As their name suggests postpositions normally follow the noun or nominal group they refer to.

The most important postpositions are the following:

Post-position	Orientation	Meaning	Usage
<i>előtt</i>	STATE	'in front of, before'	SPACE, TIME
<i>elé</i>	DIRECTION:→to	'to+in front of'	SPACE
<i>elől</i>	DIRECTION:←from	'from+in front of'	SPACE
<i>mögött</i>	STATE	'behind'	SPACE
<i>mögé</i>	DIRECTION:→to	'to+behind'	SPACE
<i>mögül</i>	DIRECTION:←from	'from+behind'	SPACE
<i>alatt</i>	STATE	'under, below, during'	SPACE, TIME
<i>alá</i>	DIRECTION:→to	'to+below'	SPACE
<i>alól</i>	DIRECTION:←from	'from+below'	SPACE
<i>fölött/felett</i>	STATE	'above, over'	SPACE
<i>fölé</i>	DIRECTION:→to	'to+above'	SPACE
<i>fölül</i>	DIRECTION:←from	'above'	SPACE
<i>mellett</i>	STATE	'next to'	SPACE
<i>mellé</i>	DIRECTION:→to	'to+next to'	SPACE
<i>mellől</i>	DIRECTION:←from	'from+next to'	SPACE
<i>között</i>	STATE	'between, among'	SPACE, TIME
<i>közé</i>	DIRECTION:→to	'to+between/among'	SPACE
<i>közül</i>	DIRECTION:←from	'from+between/among'	SPACE
<i>felé</i>	DIRECTION:→to	'towards'	SPACE
<i>felől</i>	DIRECTION:←from	'from the direction of'	SPACE

5. Postpositions

<i>belül</i>	STATE	'inside, within'	SPACE, TIME
<i>kívül</i>	STATE	'outside, except'	SPACE, ABSTRACT
<i>túl</i>	STATE	'beyond'	SPACE, TIME, ABSTRACT
<i>innen</i>	STATE	'on this side'	SPACE, ABSTRACT
<i>át</i>		'through, across, for(+time)'	SPACE, TIME
<i>keresztül</i>		'through, across, for(+time)'	SPACE, TIME
<i>múlva</i>		'after, in(+time)'	TIME
<i>óta</i>		'since'	TIME
<i>tájt</i>		'around, about'	TIME
<i>közben</i>		'while'	TIME
<i>helyett</i>		'instead of'	ABSTRACT
<i>ellen</i>		'against'	ABSTRACT
<i>miatt</i>		'because of'	ABSTRACT
<i>nélkül</i>		'without'	ABSTRACT
<i>szerint</i>		'according to'	ABSTRACT

The nouns postpositions refer to are usually in the NOMINATIVE: *a ház előtt* 'in front of the house', *a fák között* 'between/among the trees', *Kristóf felé* 'towards Christopher', *Júlia miatt* 'because of Julia', etc. There are, however, some exceptional ones that require the noun to receive some case (other than the NOMINATIVE): *keresztül*, *át*, *túl*, *belül*, *kívül* require the noun to be in the SUPERESSIVE (e.g. *a szobán keresztül* 'across the room' *a határon túl* 'beyond the border', etc), and *fogva* requires the noun to be in the ABLATIVE (*attól a naptól fogva* 'from that day').

Just as some verbs/adjectives/nouns require that their dependent nouns should appear in a certain case (see Section 3.6.1), some verbs/adjectives/nouns require that their dependent nouns should be followed by a certain postposition: *kiáll N + mellett* 'stand up for N': *Kiállt az egyenjogúság mellett*. '(S)he stood up for equal rights.'; *érezs N + szemben*: *Bizonytalan érzései voltak Amandával szemben*. '(S)he/it had uncertain feelings about Amanda'. The required postpositions are (more-or-less) unpredictable and must be learnt separately for each verb/noun/adjective.

Similarly to the forms of pronouns inflected for case (like *nekem* 'for me', *tőled* 'from you', etc. see Chapter 6), some postpositions may form postpositional pronominal forms. These forms consist of a postposition plus the regular POSSESSIVE/PERSON endings (see Section 3.3). Of the postpositions above the following ones enter into postpositional pronominal forms.

5. Postpositions

		Pronominal forms		Meanings	
		1sg	2sg	3sg	3pl
<i>előtt</i>	<i>előttem</i>	<i>előttem</i>	<i>előttem</i>	<i>előttem</i>	<i>előttem</i>
<i>elé</i>	<i>elélem</i>	<i>elélem</i>	<i>elélem</i>	<i>elélem</i>	<i>elélem</i>
<i>elől</i>	<i>előlem</i>	<i>előlem</i>	<i>előlem</i>	<i>előlem</i>	<i>előlem</i>
<i>mögött</i>	<i>mögöttem</i>	<i>mögöttem</i>	<i>mögöttem</i>	<i>mögöttem</i>	<i>mögöttem</i>
<i>mögé</i>	<i>mögém</i>	<i>mögém</i>	<i>mögém</i>	<i>mögém</i>	<i>mögém</i>
<i>mögül</i>	<i>mögülem</i>	<i>mögülem</i>	<i>mögülem</i>	<i>mögülem</i>	<i>mögülem</i>
<i>alatt</i>	<i>alattam</i>	<i>alattam</i>	<i>alattam</i>	<i>alattam</i>	<i>alattam</i>
<i>alá</i>	<i>alám</i>	<i>alám</i>	<i>alám</i>	<i>alám</i>	<i>alám</i>
<i>alól</i>	<i>alólam</i>	<i>alólam</i>	<i>alólam</i>	<i>alólam</i>	<i>alólam</i>
<i>fölött</i>	<i>fölöttem</i>	<i>fölöttem</i>	<i>fölöttem</i>	<i>fölöttem</i>	<i>fölöttem</i>
<i>felett</i>	<i>felettem</i>	<i>felettem</i>	<i>felettem</i>	<i>felettem</i>	<i>felettem</i>
<i>fölé</i>	<i>fölém</i>	<i>fölém</i>	<i>fölém</i>	<i>fölém</i>	<i>fölém</i>
<i>fölül</i>	<i>fölülelem</i>	<i>fölülelem</i>	<i>fölülelem</i>	<i>fölülelem</i>	<i>fölülelem</i>
<i>mellett</i>	<i>mellettem</i>	<i>mellettem</i>	<i>mellettem</i>	<i>mellettem</i>	<i>mellettem</i>
<i>melé</i>	<i>mellem</i>	<i>mellem</i>	<i>mellem</i>	<i>mellem</i>	<i>mellem</i>
<i>melől</i>	<i>melőlem</i>	<i>melőlem</i>	<i>melőlem</i>	<i>melőlem</i>	<i>melőlem</i>
<i>között</i>	<i>közöttem</i>	<i>közöttem</i>	<i>közöttem</i>	<i>közöttem</i>	<i>közöttem</i>
<i>közé</i>	<i>közém</i>	<i>közém</i>	<i>közém</i>	<i>közém</i>	<i>közém</i>
<i>közül</i>	<i>közülelem</i>	<i>közülelem</i>	<i>közülelem</i>	<i>közülelem</i>	<i>közülelem</i>
<i>felé</i>	<i>felélem</i>	<i>felélem</i>	<i>felélem</i>	<i>felélem</i>	<i>felélem</i>
<i>felől</i>	<i>felőlem</i>	<i>felőlem</i>	<i>felőlem</i>	<i>felőlem</i>	<i>felőlem</i>
<i>kívül</i>	<i>kívülelem</i>	<i>kívülelem</i>	<i>kívülelem</i>	<i>kívülelem</i>	<i>kívülelem</i>
<i>helyett</i>	<i>helyettem</i>	<i>helyettem</i>	<i>helyettem</i>	<i>helyettem</i>	<i>helyettem</i>
<i>ellen</i>	<i>ellenem</i>	<i>ellenem</i>	<i>ellenem</i>	<i>ellenem</i>	<i>ellenem</i>
<i>miatt</i>	<i>miattam</i>	<i>miattam</i>	<i>miattam</i>	<i>miattam</i>	<i>miattam</i>
<i>nélkül</i>	<i>nélkülelem</i>	<i>nélkülelem</i>	<i>nélkülelem</i>	<i>nélkülelem</i>	<i>nélkülelem</i>
<i>szerint</i>	<i>szerintem</i>	<i>szerintem</i>	<i>szerintem</i>	<i>szerintem</i>	<i>szerintem</i>

6. Pronouns

6.1 Demonstrative pronouns

The commonest demonstrative pronouns are the following:

a) basic set

<i>ez</i>	'this'	<i>az</i>	'that'
<i>ezek</i>	'these'	<i>azok</i>	'those'
<i>ugyanez</i>	'the same'	<i>ugyanaz</i>	'the same'
<i>ugyanezek</i>	'the same+PL'	<i>ugyanazok</i>	'the same+PL'

b) extended set

<i>ilyen</i>	'such'	<i>olyan</i>	'such'
<i>ilyenek</i>	'such+PL'	<i>olyanok</i>	'such+PL'
<i>ugyanilyen</i>	'same as this'	<i>ugyanolyan</i>	'same as that'
<i>ugyanilyenek</i>	'same as that+PL'	<i>ugyanolyanok</i>	'same as that+PL'
<i>efféle</i>	'this kind'	<i>afféle</i>	'that kind'
<i>effélék</i>	'these kinds'	<i>affélék</i>	'those kinds'
<i>ekkora</i>	'this size'	<i>akkora</i>	'that size'
<i>ekkorák</i>	'this size+PL'	<i>akkorák</i>	'that size+PL'
<i>ugyanekkora</i>	'this same size'	<i>ugyanakkora</i>	'that same size'
<i>ugyanekkorák</i>	'this same size+PL'	<i>ugyanakkorák</i>	'that same size+PL'
<i>ennyi</i>	'this much'	<i>annyi</i>	'that much'
—	—	—	—
<i>ugyanennyi</i>	'this same amount'	<i>ugyanannyi</i>	'that same amount'
—	—	—	—

Note that *ennyi* 'this much', *annyi* 'that much', *ugyanennyi* 'this same amount', *ugyanannyi* 'that same amount' do not have plural forms.

6. Pronouns

They may be used attributively to qualify a noun in which case the demonstrative pronouns of the basic set are always followed by the definite article *alaz*:

<i>Ez a kutya fekete.</i>	'This dog is black.'
<i>Azok a fekete kutyák nem ugatnak.</i>	'Those black dogs do not bark.'
<i>Ekkora kutyát kaptam.</i>	'I got this big a dog.'

They may be used non-attributively (pronominally):

<i>Ez egy fekete kutya.</i>	'This is a black dog.'
<i>Péter nem olyan mint azok.</i>	'Peter is not like those.'
<i>Látom ezeket.</i>	'I can see them.'
<i>Ennyit kaptam.</i>	'I got this much.'

Demonstrative pronouns can take case endings like nouns. The special feature of the demonstrative pronouns of the basic set is that the final *z* of *ez*, *az* completely assimilates to the initial consonant of the attached case endings (other than the ACCUSATIVE):

	<i>ez</i>	<i>az</i>	
NOMINATIVE	<i>ez</i>	<i>az</i>	'this/that'
ACCUSATIVE	<i>ezt</i>	<i>azt</i>	'this/that+ACC'
DATIVE	<i>ennek</i>	<i>annak</i>	'for this/that'
INSTRUMENTAL	<i>evvellezzel</i>	<i>avvallazzal</i>	'with this/that'
CAUSAL-FINAL	<i>ezért</i>	<i>azért</i>	'for this/that'
TRANSLATIVE	<i>ezzé</i>	<i>azzá</i>	'(turn) into this/that'
INESSIVE	<i>ebben</i>	<i>abban</i>	'in this/that'
SUPERESSIVE	<i>ezen</i>	<i>azon</i>	'on this/that'
ADESSIVE	<i>ennél</i>	<i>annál</i>	'at this/that'
ILLATIVE	<i>ebbe</i>	<i>abba</i>	'into this/that'
ELATIVE	<i>ebből</i>	<i>abból</i>	'out of this/that'
DELATIVE	<i>erről</i>	<i>arról</i>	'from this/that'
SUBLATIVE	<i>erre</i>	<i>arra</i>	'onto this/that'
ABLATIVE	<i>ettől</i>	<i>attól</i>	'from this/that'
ALLATIVE	<i>ehhez</i>	<i>ahhoz</i>	'to this/that'
TERMINATIVE	<i>eddig</i>	<i>addig</i>	'up to this/that'
TEMPORAL	<i>ekkor</i>	<i>akkor</i>	'at this/that time'
DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL	—	—	—

6. Pronouns

DISTRIBUTIVE	–	–	
ASSOCIATIVE	–	–	
FORMALIS	<i>ekként</i>	<i>akként</i>	'like this/that'
ESSIVE	–	–	

Demonstrative pronouns of the basic set that qualify nouns have to agree with the noun in number and case:

<i>ezt a fehér galambot</i>	'this+ACC white pigeon+ACC'
<i>ezeket a fehér galambokat</i>	'this+PL+ACC white pigeon+PL+ACC'
<i>ennek a fehér galambnak</i>	'this+DATIVE white pigeon+DATIVE'
<i>ezeknek a fehér galamboknak</i>	'this+PL+DATIVE white pigeon+PL+DATIVE'

Demonstrative pronouns of the extended set do not agree with the noun in number and case when they qualify nouns (they stand in the SINGULAR NOMINATIVE):

<i>ilyen galamb</i>	'a pigeon like this'
<i>ilyen galambok</i>	'pigeons like these'
<i>ilyen galambot</i>	'a pigeon like this+ACC'
<i>ilyen galambokat</i>	'pigeons like these+ACC'

Note that the accusative of *ilyen, olyan* is typically *ilyet, olyat* instead of the regular *ilyent, olyant* (which are also used):

<i>Láttál már ilye(n)t?</i>	'Have you seen anything like this?'
<i>Nem akarok olya(n)t.</i>	'I don't want something like that.'

6.2 Possessive Pronouns

Unlike English, Hungarian has just one set of possessive pronouns. Only the nominal ('mine') series exists, the attributive ('my') series does not. Possessive pronouns stand alone as true pronouns and are not used to qualify nouns. In attributive positions the POSSESSIVE is expressed by personal pronouns in the Nominative, and case endings (see Section 23.1 on the Possessive Construction). Each possessive pronoun exists in singular and plural according to the number of the possessed things:

<i>Ez a galamb az enyém.</i>	'This pigeon is mine.'
<i>Ezek a galambok az enyéim.</i>	'This+PLURAL pigeons are mine+PLURAL'

6. Pronouns

SINGULAR POSSESSED	<i>enyém</i>	'mine'
	<i>tiéd, tiéd</i>	'yours'
	<i>övé</i>	'his/hers/(its)'
	<i>mienk, miénk</i>	'ours'
	<i>tietek, tiétek</i>	'yours'
	<i>övék</i>	'theirs'
PLURAL POSSESSED	<i>enyéim, enyéme</i>	'mine'
	<i>tieid</i>	'yours'
	<i>övéi, övék</i>	'his/hers/(its)'
	<i>mieink</i>	'ours'
	<i>tieitek</i>	'yours'
	<i>övéik</i>	'theirs'

Note that there is no gender distinction in the 3rd person singular. Possessive pronouns may receive the usual case endings (e.g. ACCUSATIVE *övéit*, DATIVE *enyémnek*, etc.).

6.3 Personal Pronouns

The personal pronouns are:

1sg	<i>én</i> 'I'	1pl	<i>mi</i> 'we'
2sg	<i>te</i> 'you _{sg.} '	2pl	<i>ti</i> 'you _{pl.} '
3sg	<i>ő</i> '(s)he/it'	3sg	<i>ők</i>

The 2nd person pronouns *te, ti* have alternative forms *ön, önök* and *maga, maguk* which are used in more formal styles. The difference between *te, ti* vs. *ön, önök* / *maga, maguk* corresponds to the difference between German *du, ihr* vs. *Sie*. The pronouns *ön, önök* / *maga, maguk* take the regular nominal case endings (e.g. Accusative *önt, magát*; Dative *önnek, magának*, etc). Note that although these pronouns are second person pronouns, they require third person verb forms.

Compare:

<i>Te hova mész?</i>	'Where are you going?'
<i>Magal/Ön hova megy?</i>	'Where are you going?'

Note that there is no gender distinction in the 3rd person singular. *Ő* and its corresponding inflected forms may equally mean 'he' or 'she' (or rarely 'it')

6.3.1 Case

Personal pronouns may be inflected for most of the cases. Most of the inflected pronominal forms consist of a given variant of a case suffix functioning as a stem plus a POSSESSIVE/PERSON ending. Personal pronouns show no gender distinction.

	<u>1sg</u>	<u>2sg</u>	<u>3sg</u>
NOMINATIVE	<i>én</i> 'I'	<i>te</i> 'you'	<i>ő</i> 'he/she/it'
ACCUSATIVE	<i>engem</i> 'me'	<i>téged</i> 'you'	<i>őt</i> 'him/her/it'
DATIVE	<i>nekem</i> 'for me'	<i>neked</i> 'for you'	<i>neki</i> 'for him/her/it'
INSTRUMENTAL	<i>velem</i> 'with me'	<i>veled</i> 'with you'	<i>vele</i> 'with him/her/it'
CAUSAL-FINAL	<i>értem</i> 'for me'	<i>érted</i> 'for you'	<i>érté</i> 'for him/her/it'
TRANSLATIVE	—	—	—
INESSIVE	<i>bennem</i> 'in me'	<i>benned</i> 'in you'	<i>benne</i> 'in him/her/it'
SUPERESSIVE	<i>rajtam</i> 'on me'	<i>rajtad</i> 'on you'	<i>rajta</i> 'on him/her/it'
ADESSIVE	<i>nálam</i> 'at me'	<i>nálad</i> 'at you'	<i>nála</i> 'at him/her/it'
ILLATIVE	<i>belém</i> 'into me'	<i>beléd</i> 'into you'	<i>belé</i> 'into him/her/it'
ELATIVE	<i>belőlem</i> 'out of me'	<i>belőled</i> 'out of you'	<i>belőle</i> 'out of him/her/it'
DELATIVE	<i>rólam</i> 'about me'	<i>rólad</i> 'about you'	<i>róla</i> 'about him/her/it'
SUBLATIVE	<i>rám</i> 'onto me'	<i>rád</i> 'onto you'	<i>rá</i> 'onto him/her/it'
ABLATIVE	<i>tőlem</i> 'from me'	<i>tőled</i> 'from you'	<i>tőle</i> 'from him/her/it'
ALLATIVE	<i>hózzám</i> 'to me'	<i>hózzád</i> 'to you'	<i>hózzá</i> 'to him/her/it'
TERMINATIVE	—	—	—
TEMPORAL	—	—	—
DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL	—	—	—
DISTRIBUTIVE	—	—	—
ASSOCIATIVE	—	—	—
FORMALIS	—	—	—
ESSIVE	—	—	—
	<u>1pl</u>	<u>2pl</u>	<u>3pl</u>
NOMINATIVE	<i>mi</i> 'we'	<i>ti</i> 'you'	<i>ők</i> 'they'
ACCUSATIVE	<i>minket/bennünket</i> 'us'	<i>titeket/benneteket</i> 'you'	<i>őket</i> 'them'
DATIVE	<i>nekünk</i> 'for us'	<i>nektek</i> 'for you'	<i>nekik</i> 'for them'
INSTRUMENTAL	<i>velünk</i> 'with us'	<i>veletek</i> 'with you'	<i>velük</i> 'with them'
CAUSAL-FINAL	<i>értünk</i> 'for us'	<i>értetek</i> 'for you'	<i>értük</i> 'for them'
TRANSLATIVE	—	—	—

INESSIVE	<i>bennünk</i> 'in us'	<i>bennetek</i> 'in you'	<i>bennük</i> 'in them'
SUPERESSIVE	<i>rajtunk</i> 'on us'	<i>rajtatok</i> 'on you'	<i>rajtuk</i> 'on them'
ADESSIVE	<i>nálunk</i> 'at us'	<i>nálatok</i> 'at you'	<i>náluk</i> 'at them'
ILLATIVE	<i>belénk</i> 'into us'	<i>belétek</i> 'into you'	<i>beléjük</i> 'into them'
ELATIVE	<i>belőlünk</i> 'out of us'	<i>belőletek</i> 'out of you'	<i>belőlük</i> 'out of them'
DELATIVE	<i>rólunk</i> 'about us'	<i>rólatok</i> 'about you'	<i>róluk</i> 'about them'
SUBLATIVE	<i>ránk</i> 'onto us'	<i>rátok</i> 'onto you'	<i>rájuk</i> 'onto them'
ABLATIVE	<i>tőlünk</i> 'from us'	<i>tőletek</i> 'from you'	<i>tőlük</i> 'from them'
ALLATIVE	<i>hózzánk</i> 'to us'	<i>hózzátok</i> 'to you'	<i>hózzájuk</i> 'to them'
TERMINATIVE	—	—	—
TEMPORAL	—	—	—
DISTRIBUTIVE-TEMPORAL	—	—	—
DISTRIBUTIVE	—	—	—
ASSOCIATIVE	—	—	—
FORMALIS	—	—	—
ESSIVE	—	—	—

Similarly to the forms of pronouns inflected for case, some postpositions may form postpositional pronominal forms (see Chapter 5).

6.4 Reflexive Pronouns

6.4.1 Form

The reflexive pronouns are the following:

1sg	<i>magam</i> 'myself'	1pl	<i>magunk</i> 'ourselves'
2sg	<i>magad</i> 'yourself'	2pl	<i>magatok</i> 'yourselves'
3sg	<i>maga</i> 'himself/herself/itself'	3pl	<i>maguk</i> 'themselves'

They can sometimes appear prefixed with *ön-* (e.g. *önmagam*, *önmagad*, etc.) and *saját* (*saját magam*, *saját magad*, etc.).

Reflexive pronouns can be inflected for case like regular nouns (e.g. ACCUSATIVE *magam(at)*, DATIVE *magamnak*, SUPERESSIVE *magamon*, etc.), may receive singular and plural NOMINAL POSSESSIVE endings (e.g. *magamé* 'that of my own', *magadéi* 'those of your own'), and may have singular and plural NOMINAL POSSESSIVE suffixes + CASE suffixes (e.g. *magamét* 'that of my own+ACCUSATIVE', *magadéinak* 'those of your own+DATIVE')

☞ Note that the ACCUSATIVE ending is optional in the 1st and 2nd persons.

Láttam *magamat* a tükörben. 'I saw myself in the mirror.'

Láttam *magam* a tükörben. 'I saw myself in the mirror.'

6.4.2 Usage

Reflexive pronouns are used in object or adverbial position if the subject of the sentence and the object/adverbial refer to the same person/thing:

Látja *magát* a tükörben. '(S)he can see herself/himself in the mirror.'

Magában beszél. 'S(he) talks to herself/himself.'

Some verbs require a reflexive pronoun as a dependent:

elnevet 'burst out laughing' *Elnevette magát*. '(S)he burst out laughing.'

Reflexive pronouns can be used instead of personal pronouns to express emphasis:

Magam megyek oda. 'I myself will go there.'

Magát az elnököt sértették meg. 'They insulted the president himself/herself.'

They can be used to express the meaning 'alone':

Magad vagy a világban. 'You are alone in this world.'

6.5 Reciprocal pronoun

There is only one reciprocal pronoun:

egymás 'each-other'

Egymás can be inflected for case like regular nouns (e.g. ACCUSATIVE *egymást*, DATIVE *egymásnak*, SUPERESSIVE *egymáson*, etc.), may receive singular and plural NOMINAL POSSESSIVE endings (e.g. *egymásé* 'that of each-other', *egymáséi* 'those of each-other'), and may have singular and plural NOMINAL POSSESSIVE suffixes + CASE suffixes (e.g. *egymásét* 'that of each-other+ACCUSATIVE', *egymáséinak* 'those of each-other+DATIVE').

Szeretjük *egymást*. 'We love each-other.'

Nem lehettek *egymáséi*. 'They could not be lovers/husband and wife.'
literally: 'They could not be each-other's.'

6.6 Interrogative and Relative Pronouns, Interrogative and Relative Adverbs

6.6.1 Interrogative pronouns

The interrogative pronouns introduce wh-questions. They are the following:

<i>ki?</i>	'who?'
<i>mi?</i>	'what?'
<i>melyik?</i>	'which?'
<i>milyen?</i>	'what kind?'
<i>miféle?</i>	'what sort?'
<i>mekkora?</i>	'what size?'
<i>hány?</i>	'how many?'
<i>mennyi?</i>	'how much?'
<i>hányadik, hanyadik?</i>	'which one (in a sequence: 1st, 2nd, ...)?'

The interrogative pronouns may receive the plural and the same case endings as nouns:

<i>mit?</i>	'what+ACC?'	ACCUSATIVE
<i>miket?</i>	'what+PL+ACC?'	ACCUSATIVE
<i>milyennek?</i>	'for 'what kind?'	DATIVE
<i>milyeneknek?</i>	'for 'what kind+PL?'	DATIVE
<i>hányadikkal?</i>	'with which (in a sequence)?'	INSTRUMENTAL
<i>hányadikkal?</i>	'with which (in a sequence)+PL?'	INSTRUMENTAL
<i>mifélévé?</i>	'(turn) into what sort?'	TRANSLATIVE
<i>mifélékké?</i>	'(turn) into what sort+PL?'	TRANSLATIVE
<i>melyikben?</i>	'in which?'	INESSIVE
<i>melyikekben?</i>	'in which+PL?'	INESSIVE
<i>mennyiből?</i>	'from how much?'	ELATIVE
<i>mekkoránál?</i>	'at what size?'	ADESSIVE
<i>mekkoránál?</i>	'at what size+PL?'	ADESSIVE
<i>hánytól?</i>	'from how many?'	ABLATIVE
etc.		

☞ Note that *hány?*, *mennyi?* do not have a plural. Note also that *hánykor?* means 'at which hour?'

Note that the accusative of *milyen?* is typically *milyet?* instead of the regular *milyent?* (which is also used):

Milye(n)t láttál? 'What kind did you see?'

The interrogative pronouns *melyik?*, *milyen?*, *miféle?*, *mekkora?*, *hány?*, *mennyi?*, *hányadik?*, *hanyadik?* may only receive case endings in truly pronominal function, i.e. when they stand alone. They have no case endings when they qualify a noun or an adjective:

Melyik könyvet olvastad? 'Which book have you read?'
Mennyi vízben fürödtél? 'How much water did you bathe in?'
Milyen kulccsal nyitottad ki az ajtót? 'What kind of key did you open the door with?'

6.6.2 Relative pronouns

Relative pronouns stand at the beginning of dependent (relative clauses) and refer back to something already mentioned in the main clause (their antecedent). They are formed by prefixing *a-* to interrogative pronouns:

aki 'who, that'
amely 'which, that'
ami 'which, that'
amelyik 'which'
amilyen 'the kind of which'
amiféle 'the sort of which'
amekkora 'what size'
ahány 'how many'
amennyi 'how much'
ahányadik 'which one (in a sequence: 1st, 2nd...)'

With the exception of *ahány*, *amennyi* relative pronouns may receive the plural, and they have to agree with their antecedent in number:

Láttam a lányt, aki a szobában ült.
 'I saw the girl who was sitting in the room.'

Láttam a lányokat, akik a szobában ültek.
 'I saw the girls who were sitting in the room.'

Similarly to interrogative pronouns, relative pronouns may receive case endings as well (their inflection is identical with that of the interrogative pronouns), but they do not have to agree with their antecedent according to case:

Adtam néhány csontot a kutyának, amelyik a szobában ült.
 'I gave a few bones to the dog that was sitting in the room.'

A lány, akit láttam, a szobában ült.
 'The girl I saw was sitting in the room.'

6.6.3 Interrogative and relative adverbs

Interrogative adverbs and relative adverbs have a function similar to interrogative pronouns and relative pronouns respectively, but they cannot receive case and plural endings. They are the following:

6.6.3.1 Interrogative Adverbs

hol? 'where?'
merre? 'in which direction?'
hova? / hová? 'to where?'
meddig? 'up to which point?'
honnan? 'from where?'
merről? 'from which direction?'
mettől? 'from which point in time/space?'
mikor? 'when?'
mióta? 'since when?'
meddig? 'until when?'
hogy(an)? 'how?'
mennyi ideig? 'how long?'
Merre mész? 'In which direction are you going?'
Honnan jön? 'Where is he/she/it coming from?'
Hogy érzik magukat? 'How do they feel?'
Meddig érsz rá? 'Until when are you free?'

6.6.3.2 Relative Adverbs

ahol 'where'
amerre 'in which direction'
ahova / ahová 'to where'
ameddig 'up to which point, as long as'
ahonnan 'from where'
amerről 'from which direction'
amettől 'from which point in time/space'
amikor 'when'
amióta 'since when'
ameddig 'until when'
ahogy(an) 'how'

Elmentem a házhoz, ahonnan jöttem.

'I went to the house where I came from.'

Mondd meg a pontos időt, amikor találkozunk.

'Tell me the exact time when we should meet.'

Sometimes the *a-* prefix of relative pronouns and adverbs can be left out:

Júlia olvasott, (a)mikor hazaértem.

'Julia was reading when I got home.'

☞ Note that there is always a comma before a relative pronoun/adverb, regardless whether the relative clause it introduces is restrictive or non-restrictive.

6.7 Indefinite pronouns

Indefinite pronouns begin with the prefix *vala-*, *bár-* or *akár-*, which is added to interrogative pronouns. The commonest ones are the following:

<i>valaki</i>		'someone'
<i>valamely</i>		'some'
<i>valami</i>		'something'
<i>valamelyik</i>		'one or the other'
<i>valamilyen</i>	♫	'some kind of'
<i>valamiféle</i>		'some kind of'
<i>valamekkora</i>		'some size'
<i>valahány</i>		'some number of'
<i>valamennyi</i>		'some number/amount of'
<i>valahányadik/valahanyadik</i>		'some item' (in a sequence: 1 st , 2 nd ...)

<i>bárki</i>	<i>akárki</i>	'anyone'
<i>bármely</i>	<i>akármely</i>	'no matter which'
<i>bármi</i>	<i>akármi</i>	'anything'
<i>bármelyik</i>	<i>akármelyik</i>	'no matter which'
<i>bármilyen</i>	<i>akármilyen</i>	'no matter what kind'
<i>bármiféle</i>	<i>akármiféle</i>	'no matter what kind'
<i>bármekkora</i>	<i>akármekkora</i>	'no matter what size'
<i>bármennyi</i>	<i>akármennyi</i>	'no matter how much/many'
<i>bárhányadik/</i> <i>bárhanyadik</i>	<i>akárhányadik</i>	'no matter which one' (in a sequence: 1 st , 2 nd ...)

Most of them may be used attributively to qualify a noun or non-attributively (pronominally):

Valamelyik barátjával találkozott.

Találkozott valamelyikkel.

'She met one of her friends.'

'She met one (of them).'

Akármekkora követ fel tudott emelni.

Akármekkora fel tudott emelni.

'He could lift a stone of any size.'

'He could lift one of any size.'

When used non-attributively, these pronouns may receive the usual nominal case endings, and with the exception of the ones ending in *-hány*, *-mennyi* may occur in the plural.

Találkozott valamelyikkel.

Akármekkora fel tudott emelni.

'She met one (of them).'

'He could lift one of any size.'

6.8 Universal pronouns

The universal pronouns are the following:

<i>mindenki</i>	'everybody'
<i>minden</i>	'everything/all'
<i>mindegyik</i>	'every, each'
<i>mindenféle</i>	'all kinds'

Most of them may be used attributively to qualify a noun or non-attributively (pronominally). *Mindenki* is typically not used attributively.

Mindegyik barátjával találkozott.

Találkozott mindegyikkel.

'She met all of her friends.'

'She met all (of them).'

Mindenféle könyvet el tudott olvasni.

Mindenfélét el tudott olvasni.

'He could read all kinds of books.'

'He could read all kinds
(of things).'

When used non-attributively, these pronouns may receive the usual nominal case endings, and may occur in the plural.

Találkozott mindegyikkel.

Mindenfélét el tudott olvasni.

'She met all_{INSTR} (of them).'

'He could read all kinds_{ACC}
(of things).'

6.9 Negative pronouns

The negative pronouns are the following:

<i>senki</i>	'nobody'
<i>semmi</i>	'nothing'
<i>semelyik</i>	'not any of them'

6. Pronouns

<i>semmilyen</i>	'not of any kind'
<i>semmiféle</i>	'not of any kind'
<i>semekkora</i>	'not of any size'

Most of them may be used attributively to qualify a noun or non-attributively (pronominally). *Senki* and *semmi* are typically not used attributively. (See Section 23.4 on double negation).

<i>Semelyik barátjával nem találkozott.</i>	'She met none of her friends.'
<i>Nem találkozott semelyikkel sem.</i>	'She met none (of them).'

<i>Semmilyen könyvet nem tudott elolvasni.</i>	'He could read no kind of book.'
<i>Semmilye(n)t nem tudott elolvasni.</i>	'He could read no kind.'

When used non-attributively, these pronouns may receive the usual nominal case endings, and may occur in the plural.

<i>Nem találkozott semelyikkel sem.</i>	'She met none _{INSTR} (of them).'
<i>Semmilye(n)t sem tudott elolvasni.</i>	'He could read no kind _{ACC} .'

7. Adjectives and Adverbs

7.1 Adjectives

Adjectives may be used attributively or non-attributively. In attributive function they precede the nouns (or the nouns modified by other adjectives) that they modify:

<i>egy nagy kutya</i>	'a big dog'
<i>a szép lány</i>	'the beautiful girl'
<i>hét szomorú szürke szamár</i>	'seven sad grey donkeys'

In attributive function adjectives may not receive CASE or the PLURAL, and thus appear unsuffixed:

<i>nagy kutyák</i>	'a big dogs'
<i>a szép lányról</i>	'about the beautiful girl' (DELATIVE)
<i>hét szomorú szürke szamárnak</i>	'for seven sad grey donkeys' (DATIVE)

Adjectives in non-attributive function are basically predicative. In this case they agree in number with the subject:

<i>Ez a ház hatalmas.</i>	<i>Ezek a házak hatalmasak.</i>
'This house is huge.'	'These houses are huge.'
<i>A szeme sötétkék volt.</i>	<i>A szemei sötétkékek voltak.</i>
'Her/his eye was dark blue.'	'Her/his eyes were dark blue.'

Adjectives can stand for adjective+noun groups whose noun has already been mentioned or is known from the context (just like pronouns can stand for nouns or noun groups):

<i>Melyik ló nyert?</i>	<i>A fekete.</i>
'Which horse won?'	'The black one.'
<i>Két diák volt a szobában.</i>	<i>A szőke olvasott.</i>
'There were two students in the room.'	'The blond one was reading.'

7. Adjectives and Adverbs

When adjectives stand for adjective+noun groups, they function as nouns and thus may receive the usual nominal CASE endings and the PLURAL suffix:

A két kutya közül a feketének a füle fehér.
'Of the two dogs the black one's (+DAT) ear is white.'

Ne vedd meg a drágát, amikor az olcsó is elég jó.
'Don't buy the expensive one(+ACC) when the cheap one (NOM) is good enough'

A rosszakról ne is beszéljünk!
'Let's not talk about the bad ones(+PL+DEL).'

Annak a magasnak hoztam egy kis ajándékot.
'I've brought a little present for that tall one(+DAT).'

☞ Note that adjectives behave as Lowering Stems when they receive suffixes: e.g. *magasat* 'tall+ACC', *magasak* 'tall+PL', *vöröset* 'red+ACC', *vörösek* 'red+PL', *zöldet* 'green+ACC', *zöldek* 'green+PL' etc.

There are some exceptional non-lowering adjectival stems: *agg* 'very old': *aggok* 'very old+PL', *aggot* 'very old+ACC', *nagy* 'big' *nagyok* 'big+PL', *nagyot* 'big+ACC'. All adjectives denoting nationalities are non-lowering: *görögök* 'Greek+PL', *angolok* 'English+PL', etc.

☞ Note that the adjective *kis* 'small' cannot be used predicatively; in predicative function the adjective *kicsi* 'small' occurs instead:

Ez egy kis/kicsi könyv. 'This is a small book.'
Ez a könyv kicsi. 'This book is small.'

☞ When proper names are used as adjectives they usually no longer begin with a capital letter. Compare

Azt hiszem Japán sziget. vs. *A japán kakasok kicsik.*
'I think Japan is an island.' 'Japanese roosters are small.'

Hol van Anglia? vs. *Az angol kocsik nagyszerűek.*
'Where is England?' 'English cars are wonderful.'

7.1.1 Comparative and Superlative forms

Most adjectives have endings that indicate comparative and superlative degree.

The comparative ending after consonant-final stems is *-abb/ebb* where the choice of the variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

7. Adjectives and Adverbs

<i>halk</i>	'low (voice)'	<i>halkabb</i>	'lower (voice)'
<i>gazdag</i>	'rich'	<i>gazdagabb</i>	'richer'
<i>kerek</i>	'round'	<i>kerekébb</i>	'rounder'
<i>meleg</i>	'hot'	<i>melegebb</i>	'hotter'
<i>erős</i>	'strong'	<i>erősebb</i>	'stronger'
<i>zöld</i>	'green'	<i>zöldebb</i>	'greener'

The vowel of the comparative ending is unstable: the vowelless variant *-bb* occurs after stems that end in a vowel:

<i>fekete</i>	'black'	<i>feketébb</i>	'blacker'
<i>buta</i>	'stupid'	<i>butább</i>	'stupider'
<i>olcsó</i>	'cheap'	<i>olcsóbb</i>	'cheaper'
<i>szomorú</i>	'sad'	<i>szomorúbb</i>	'sadder'
<i>keserű</i>	'sour'	<i>keserűbb</i>	'sourer'
<i>sunyi</i>	'sneaky'	<i>sunyibb</i>	'sneakier'

The superlative is similar to the comparative, but in addition to the *-abb/-ebb/-bb* suffix the stem takes the non-harmonic *leg-* prefix as well:

<i>halk</i>	'low (voice)'	<i>leg<h>halkabb</h></i>	'lowest (voice)'
<i>gazdag</i>	'rich'	<i>leggazdagabb</i>	'richest'
<i>kerek</i>	'round'	<i>legkerekébb</i>	'roundest'
<i>meleg</i>	'hot'	<i>legmelegebb</i>	'hottest'
<i>erős</i>	'strong'	<i>legerősebb</i>	'strongest'
<i>zöld</i>	'green'	<i>legzöldebb</i>	'greenest'
<i>fekete</i>	'black'	<i>legfeketébb</i>	'blackest'
<i>buta</i>	'stupid'	<i>legbutább</i>	'stupidest'
<i>olcsó</i>	'cheap'	<i>legolcsóbb</i>	'cheapest'
<i>szomorú</i>	'sad'	<i>legszorúbb</i>	'saddest'
<i>keserű</i>	'sour'	<i>legkeserűbb</i>	'sourdest'
<i>sunyi</i>	'sneaky'	<i>legsunyibb</i>	'sneakiest'

☞ Comparative and superlative forms are often used with the suffix *-ik* indicating 'unique identification'. The suffix *-ik* can only occur when the noun phrase is definite or when the noun phrase the adjective stands for is definite.

Egy erősebb lovat akarok. 'I want a stronger horse.'
Az erősebb lovat akarom. 'I want the stronger horse.'
Az erősebbik lovat akarom. 'I want the stronger horse.'
Egy erősebbet akarok. 'I want a stronger one.'

Az erősebbet akarom. 'I want the stronger one.'
Az erősebbiket akarom. 'I want the stronger one.'

7.1.2 Irregular adjectives

Some adjectival stems have irregular comparative and superlative forms:

<i>jó</i> 'good'	<i>jobb</i> 'better'	<i>legjobb</i> 'best'
<i>szép</i> 'beautiful'	<i>szébb</i> 'more beautiful'	<i>legszebb</i> 'most beautiful'
<i>sok</i> 'many, much'	<i>több</i> 'more'	<i>legtöbb</i> 'most'
<i>kicsi</i> 'small'	<i>kisebb</i> 'smaller'	<i>legkisebb</i> 'smallest'

☞ Note that *kisebb* and *legkisebb* are pronounced with a long [f:]:
 [kif:ɛb:], [lɛk:if:ɛb:].

The four adjectives below delete their stem-final vowel in the comparative and the superlative:

<i>hosszú</i> 'long'	<i>hosszabb</i> 'longer'	<i>leghosszabb</i> 'longest'
<i>könnyű</i> 'light'	<i>könnyebb</i> 'lighter'	<i>legkönnyebb</i> 'lightest'
<i>lassú</i> 'slow'	<i>lassabb</i> 'slower'	<i>leglassabb</i> 'slowest'
<i>ifjú</i> 'young'	<i>ifjabb</i> 'younger'	<i>legifjabb</i> 'youngest'

Bő 'loose' is a *v*-stem in the comparative and the superlative:

<i>bő</i> 'loose'	<i>bővebb</i> 'looser'	<i>legbővebb</i> 'loosest'
-------------------	------------------------	----------------------------

Some adjectives are vowel-shortening stems in the comparative and the superlative:

<i>kevés</i> 'few, little'	<i>kevesebb</i> 'fewer, less'	<i>legkevesebb</i> 'fewest, least'
<i>derék</i> 'honest'	<i>derekabb</i> 'more honest'	<i>legderekabb</i> 'most honest'
<i>szemét</i> 'mean'	<i>szemetebb</i> 'meaner'	<i>legszetebb</i> 'meanest'

☞ Note that *derék* 'honest' is an anti-harmonic stem, i.e. it exceptionally takes the back-vowel variants of harmonizing suffixes (See Chapter 1).

Some adjectives exceptionally do not have a suffix in the superlative:

<i>alsó</i> 'bottom'	<i>alsóbb</i> 'lower'	<i>legalsó</i> 'bottommost'
<i>felső</i> 'top'	<i>felsőbb</i> 'higher'	<i>legfelső</i> 'topmost'
<i>külső</i> 'outside'	<i>külsőbb</i> 'outer'	<i>legkülső</i> 'outermost'
<i>belső</i> 'inside'	<i>belsőbb</i> 'inner'	<i>legbelső</i> 'innermost'
<i>szélső</i> 'side'	<i>szélsőbb</i> 'more to the side'	<i>legszélső</i> 'outermost'

☞ Note that *nagyobb* 'bigger', *legnagyobb* 'biggest' have *-obb* instead of the regular *-abb*.

7.2 Adverbs

Adverbs modify adjectives, verbs or clauses. Some adverbs have no special endings (e.g. *otthon* 'at home', *itt* 'here', *ott* 'there', *holnap* 'tomorrow', *rögtön* 'immediately', *soha* 'never', *néha* 'sometimes', *gyalog* 'on foot', etc.), others have adverb-forming suffixes.

There is a more or less regular way of deriving adverbs from adjectives by suffixing *-an/-en* or *-ul/-ül* to adjectival stems. The choice between the variants *-an* vs. *-en* and *-ul* vs. *-ül* is determined by Vowel Harmony, but the choice between *-an/-en* vs. *-ul/-ül* is somewhat idiosyncratic. After vowel-final stems, a vowelless variant of these suffixes is used (see Chapter 22 on word-formation).

<i>erősen</i>	'strongly'	<i>rosszul</i>	'badly'
<i>gyengén</i>	'weakly'	<i>jól</i>	'well'

☞ Note that *nagyon* means 'very' or 'strongly' (*Nagyon édes*. '(S)he/it is very sweet', *Nagyon megütötte* '(S)he hit him/her hard').

☞ The names of languages require the *-ul/-ül* suffix to express the meaning 'in a given language': *angolul* 'in English', *németül* 'in German', etc.

7.2.1 Comparative and superlative forms

The comparison of comparable adverbs is formed like that of adjectives. The comparative suffix precedes the adverbial suffixes mentioned above:

<i>vadul</i>	'wildly'	<i>szelíden</i>	'gently'
<i>vadabbul</i>	'more wildly'	<i>szelídebben</i>	'more gently'
<i>legvadabbul</i>	'most wildly'	<i>legszelídebben</i>	'most gently'

Note the irregular comparisons:

COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
-------------	-------------

<i>jól</i>	'well'	<i>jobban</i>	<i>legjobban</i>
<i>kint, kinn</i>	'outside'	<i>kijjebb</i>	<i>legkijjebb</i>
<i>bent, benn</i>	'inside'	<i>beljebb</i>	<i>legbeljebb</i>
<i>fent, fenn</i>	'up'	<i>feljebb</i>	<i>legfeljebb</i>
<i>lent, lenn</i>	'down'	<i>lejjebb</i>	<i>leglejjebb</i>

7.3 Comparative constructions

Equality (or its negation) is expressed by the base form of adjectives and adverbs and the construction: *olyan* ADJ/ADV_{base} *mint* X:

János olyan lassú, mint én.
'John is as slow as I am.'

János nem olyan lassú, mint én.
'John is not as slow as I am.'

Ez a toll olyan jó, mint az enyém.
'This pen is as good as mine.'

Ez a toll nem olyan jó, mint az enyém.
'This pen is not as good as mine.'

Olyan gyorsan vezet, mint János.
'(S)he drives as fast as John does.'

Nem olyan gyorsan vezet, mint János.
'(S)he does not drive as fast as John does.'

Inequality (or its negation) may be expressed by the comparative form of adjectives and adverbs and the construction:

ADJ/ADV+COMP *mint* ... X+NOM or ADJ/ADV+COMP ... X+ADESSIVE

János lassabb, mint Péter. = *János lassabb Péternél.*
'John is slower than Peter.' 'John is slower than Peter.'

János lassabb, mint én. *János lassabb nálam.*
'John is slower than I am.' 'John is slower than I am.'

János nem lassabb, mint én. *János nem lassabb nálam.*
'John is not slower than I am.' 'John is not slower than I am.'

Ez a toll jobb, mint az enyém. *Ez a toll jobb az enyémnél.*
'This pen is better than mine.' 'This pen is better than mine.'

Ez a toll nem jobb, mint az enyém. *Ez a toll nem jobb az enyémnél.*
'This pen is not better than mine.' 'This pen is not better than mine.'

Gyorsabban vezet, mint János. *Gyorsabban vezet Jánosnál.*
'(S)he drives faster than John.' '(S)he drives faster than John does.'

Nem vezet gyorsabban, mint János. *Nem vezet gyorsabban Jánosnál.*
'(S)he does not drive as fast as John.' '(S)he does not drive as fast as John.'

Superlative inequality (or its negation) may be expressed by the superlative form of adjectives and adverbs preceded by the definite article *a(z)*:

János a leglassabb.
'John is the slowest.'

János nem a leglassabb.
'John is not the slowest.'

Ez a toll a legjobb.
'This pen is the best.'

Ez a toll nem a legjobb.
'This pen is not the best.'

János vezet a leggyorsabban.
'John drives fastest.'

Nem János vezet a leggyorsabban.
'It's not John who drives fastest.'

☞ Note that in the superlative construction the postposition *közül* often appears to identify the group from which the selection is made:

János a leglassabb a fiúk közül.
'John is the slowest of the boys.'

8. Numerals

Numerals can be used attributively and non-attributively. When used to qualify nouns, numbers precede the nouns they qualify: e.g. *egy kutya* 'one dog', a *negyedik kutya* 'the fourth dog'. Numbers can be used as nouns in which case they can take the usual nominal case endings: e.g. *négyet* 'four-ACCUSATIVE', a *hatodikban* 'in the sixth'.

8.1 Cardinal Numbers

0 nulla, semmi	25 huszonöt
1 egy [ɛj:]	26 huszonhat
2 kettő, két	27 huszonhét
3 három	28 huszonnyolc
4 négy	29 huszonkilenc
5 öt	30 harminc
6 hat	31 harmincegy
7 hét	40 negyven
8 nyolc	42 negyvenkettő, negyvenkét
9 kilenc	50 ötven
10 tíz	53 ötvenhárom
11 tizenegy	60 hatvan
12 tizenkettő, tizenkét	64 hatvannégy
13 tizenhárom	70 hetven
14 tizennégy	75 hetvenöt
15 tizenöt	80 nyolcvan
16 tizenhat	86 nyolcvanhat
17 tizenhét	90 kilencven
18 tizennyolc	97 kilencvenhét
19 tizenkilenc	100 (egy)száz
20 húsz	108 száznyolc
21 huszonegy	200 kétszáz
22 huszonkettő	209 kétszázkilenc
23 huszonhárom	900 kilencszáz
24 huszonnégy	1000 (egy)ezer

8. Numerals

1 500 ezeröttszáz	2 000 000 kétmillió
1 988 ezerkilenszáznyolcvannyolc	1 000 000 000 egymilliárd [ɛjmiliár:d]
2 257 kétezer-kétszázhuszonöt	6 000 000 000 hatmilliárd
100 000 százezer	1 200 560 201 egymilliárd-kétszázmillió-öttszázhatvanezer-kétszázegy
125 012 százhuszonötezer-tizenkettő	
1 000 000 egymillió [ɛjmilio:]	

The noun following an ordinal is always singular:

<i>egy ház</i>	'one house'
<i>két ház</i>	'two houses'
<i>huszonöt ház</i>	'25 houses'

☞ Note that the ordinal 2 has two forms of which normally *két* is used attributively before a noun/adjective/adverb: *két kutya* 'two dogs', *kettő* is used elsewhere: *Kettőt láttam* 'I saw two', *Ez nem kettő* 'This is not two'. *Kettő* may be used attributively if we want to emphasize the number.

☞ Note that *három* '3' and *ezer* '1000' are Vowel-deleting Stems (see Chapter 4): *hármát* '3+ACC', *ezret* '1000+ACC'.

☞ Note that *három* '3', *nyolc* '8', *húsz* '20', *harminc* '30' and *száz* '100' are Lowering Stems: *hármát* '3+ACC', *nyolcat* '8+ACC', *húszat* '20+ACC', *harmincat* '30+ACC' and *százat* '100+ACC'. *-van/-ven* '-ty' is a lowering suffix: *hatvanat* '60+ACC'. See Chapter 4.

☞ *Hét* '7', *tíz* '10' and *húsz* '20' are Vowel-shortening Stems (see Chapter 4). The shortening is often (inconsistently) unindicated in the spelling in the case of *tíz* and *húsz*: *hetet* '7+ACC', *tízet* [tizet] '10+ACC' and *húszat* [husot] '20+ACC'.

☞ Large numbers are usually written with a space where English uses a comma, and with a comma where English uses a period. Thus, Hungarian 787 654,32 corresponds to English 787,654.32.

8.2 Ordinal Numbers

Ordinal numbers are formed by adding the harmonising suffix *-odik/-edik* *-ődik* (and *-adik* in the case of Lowering Stems) to a cardinal number:

0 th	<i>nulladik</i>	2 nd	<i>második</i>
1 st	<i>első</i>	3 rd	<i>harmadik</i>

8. Numerals

4 th	<i>negyedik</i>	23 rd	<i>huszonharmadik</i>
5 th	<i>ötödik</i>	24 th	<i>huszonnegyedik</i>
6 th	<i>hatodik</i>	25 th	<i>huszonötödik</i>
7 th	<i>hetedik</i>	26 th	<i>huszonhatodik</i>
8 th	<i>nyolcadik</i>	27 th	<i>huszonhetedik</i>
9 th	<i>kilencedik</i>	28 th	<i>huszonnyolcadik</i>
10 th	<i>tizedik</i>	29 th	<i>huszonkilencedik</i>
11 th	<i>tizenegyedik</i>	30 th	<i>harmincadik</i>
12 th	<i>tizenkettedik</i>	31 st	<i>harmincegyedik</i>
13 th	<i>tizenharmadik</i>	40 th	<i>negyvenedik</i>
14 th	<i>tizennegyedik</i>	50 th	<i>ötvenedik</i>
15 th	<i>tizenötödik</i>	60 th	<i>hatvanadik</i>
16 th	<i>tizenhatodik</i>	70 th	<i>hetvenedik</i>
17 th	<i>tizenhetedik</i>	80 th	<i>nyolcvanadik</i>
18 th	<i>tizennyolcadik</i>	90 th	<i>kilencvenedik</i>
19 th	<i>tizenkilencedik</i>	100 th	<i>századik</i>
20 th	<i>huszadik</i>	1 000 th	<i>ezredik</i>
21 st	<i>huszonegyedik</i>	1 000 000 th	<i>milliomodik</i>
22 nd	<i>huszonkettedik</i>		

☞ Note the irregular *első* '1st'. Note also that the stem-final *a* of *nulladik* does not lengthen to *á* (see Section 1.5).

☞ *-odik/-edik/-ödik/-adik* is a lowering suffix: *huszadikat* '20th+ACC'.

☞ Ordinals lose their *-ik* ending before the harmonizing suffix *-szor/-szer/-ször*: *ötödször* '(for the) 5th time', *negyedszer* '(for the) 4th time', *harmadszor* '(for the) 3rd time'. Note also the irregular *elsőször* '(for the) 1st time' and *másodszer* '(for the) 2nd time'.

☞ When written with numbers, ordinals are followed by a period: *3. kiadás* = *harmadik kiadás* '3rd edition'.

8.3 Fractions

Fractions are formed by suffixing the harmonizing ending *-od/-ed/-öd* (and *-ad* in the case of Lowering Stems) to a cardinal number: *hatod*, *heted*, *ötöd*, etc. Fractions can combine with a preceding ordinal: *egyhatod* '1/6', *ötheted* '5/7', *négyötöd* '4/5', etc.

1/2	<i>egyketted</i>	1/8	<i>egynyolcad</i>
1/3	<i>egyharmad</i>	1/9	<i>egykilenced</i>
1/4	<i>egynegyed</i>	1/10	<i>egytizred</i>

8. Numerals

1/5	<i>egyötöd</i>	1/20	<i>egyhuszad</i>
1/6	<i>egyhatod</i>	1/100	<i>egyszázad</i>
1/7	<i>egyheted</i>	1/1000	<i>egyezred</i>

☞ Note that *harmad*, *nyolcad*, *huszad*, *század* have *-ad* instead of the regular *-od*.

☞ *ketted* never appears without an initial ordinal. *Egyketted* is mainly used in mathematics. Its everyday equivalent is *fél* 'half'.

9. Verbs

9.1 Structure

In Hungarian a conjugated verb form consists of the stem plus two inflectional slots, i.e. positions where inflectional suffixes can occur. The first of these suffix positions is that of TENSE/MOOD and the second one is that of PERSON/NUMBER.

Thus, schematically the structure of the verb is:

0 I II
Stem + TENSE/MOOD + PERSON/NUMBER

Examples:

	0	I	II	Gloss
<i>vártak</i>	<i>vár</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>ak</i>	'they waited'
<i>várnék</i>	<i>vár</i>	<i>né</i>	<i>k</i>	'I would wait'
<i>várjatok</i>	<i>vár</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>atok</i>	'you _{pl} wait!'

Both TENSE/MOOD and PERSON/NUMBER may be expressed by a zero suffix. Therefore, either (or both) of these suffix slots may remain empty:

Examples:

	0	I	II	Gloss
<i>várt</i>	<i>vár</i>	<i>t</i>		'he waited'
<i>várok</i>	<i>vár</i>		<i>ok</i>	'I wait'
<i>vár</i>	<i>vár</i>			'(s)he/it waits'

☞ Note that the last form above (present 3rd person singular indefinite = the bare verb stem) is the usual 'dictionary form' for verbs in Hungarian.

The TENSE/MOOD slot expresses Present, Past, Conditional and Conjunctive-Imperative. The lack of Future is due to the fact that future time is not expressed by a separate suffix, but the Present and other complex forms are used to express it (see Chapter 15 and Section 16.1). In addition to the usual person and number distinctions the PERSON/NUMBER slot expresses the '(in)definiteness' of the object of the verb.

10. Definiteness: the Definite and Indefinite Conjugations

In Hungarian, different verb forms are used depending on whether the object of the verb is 'definite' or 'indefinite'. This distinction does not exist in English: compare the following sentences and their English translations:

<i>Olvasok egy könyvet.</i>	'I am reading a book.'
<i>Olvasom a könyvet.</i>	'I am reading the book.'

The 'definite' vs. 'indefinite' contrast is present no matter what TENSE/MOOD suffix the PERSON/NUMBER suffix combines with, i.e. it exists in the Present, the Past, the Conditional and the Conjunctive-Imperative.

<i>Olvas egy könyvet.</i>	'(S)he is reading a book.'
<i>Olvassa a könyvet.</i>	'(S)he is reading the book.'
<i>Olvasott egy könyvet.</i>	'(S)he was reading a book.'
<i>Olvasta a könyvet.</i>	'(S)he was reading the book.'
<i>Ha olvasnék egy könyvet, megnyugodnék.</i>	'If I read a book, I would calm down.'
<i>Ha olvasnám a könyvet, megnyugodnék.</i>	'If I read the book, I would calm down.'
<i>Olvass egy könyvet!</i>	'Read a book!'
<i>Olvasd a könyvet!</i>	'Read the book!'

Thus the Hungarian verb has two conjugations (i.e. the PERSON/NUMBER suffixes fall into two classes): indefinite and definite.

☞ Note that in two cases, namely in the 1SG PAST and the 1PL CONDITIONAL, there is no difference between the definite and the indefinite forms (i.e. the definiteness contrast is neutralised):

<i>Olvastam egy könyvet.</i>	'I read a book.'
<i>Olvastam a könyvet.</i>	'I read the book.'
<i>Olvasnánk egy könyvet.</i>	'We would read a book.'
<i>Olvasnánk a könyvet.</i>	'We would read the book.'

10.1 Usage

The general rule for the choice of the definite vs. the indefinite conjugation is the following:

An indefinite verb form is used if the verb is (a) intransitive (*Futok*. 'I am running.')

A definite verb form is used if the verb has a direct object which counts as definite.

10.1.1 Direct object phrases which count as indefinite

A direct object phrase counts as indefinite (and requires the indefinite conjugation) if it is

- a noun phrase with an indefinite article:

Olvasok egy könyvet. 'I am reading a book.'

- a noun phrase with no article (and it is not a proper noun):

Cápát látott a medencében. 'She saw a shark in the pool.'

Note that in the same position a proper noun would require a definite verb form:

Júliát látta a medencében. 'She saw Julia in the pool.'

- a noun phrase premodified by a numeral (without the definite article):

Hét cápát látott a medencében. 'She saw seven sharks in the pool.'

- a first or second person pronoun (but not a reflexive pronoun):

Kristóf ismer engem/teged. 'Christopher knows me/you.'

Note that a first/second person reflexive pronoun would require a definite verb form:

Kristóf ismeri magát. 'Christopher knows himself.'

Note that a special *-lak/-lek/-alak/-elek* suffix is used instead of the normal indefinite suffix in the 1st person singular if there is a second person object (see Sections 11.3, 12.4, 13.4 and 14.4).

- an interrogative pronoun (but not the ones that contain an *-ik* and have unique identification), e.g. *kit* 'who', *mit* 'what', *hány, hányat* 'how many', *milyen, milyent* 'what sort':

Mit akarsz? 'What do you want?'

Note that an *-ik* interrogative pronoun with unique identification pronoun (*melyik, melyiket* 'which (one)', *hányadik, hányadikat* 'which (one) in a sequence') would require a definite verb form:

Melyiket akarod? 'Which one do you want?'

- one of the following set of pronouns:

<i>minden</i>	'everything'
<i>ennyi</i>	'this many/much'
<i>annyi</i>	'that many/much'
<i>semmi</i>	'nothing'
<i>semmilyen</i>	'no kind'
<i>senki</i>	'nobody'
<i>valaki</i>	'someone'
<i>valamennyi</i> ¹	'some amount'
<i>valami</i>	'something'
<i>valamilyen</i>	'some kind'

Nem szeretett senkit. '(S)he did not love anybody.'

- a noun phrase whose noun is premodified by any of the interrogative pronouns or pronouns listed above:

Milyen könyvet olvasott? 'What kind of a book did (s)he read?'

Minden könyvet olvasott. '(S)he read every book.'

- expressed with a construction whose verb is an infinitive:

Meg akarok tanulni magyarul. 'I want to learn Hungarian.'

10.1.2 Direct object phrases which count as definite

A direct object counts as definite (and requires the definite conjugation) if it is

- a proper noun with or without a definite article:

Júliát látta a medencében. '(S)he saw Julia in the pool.'

A Dunát látta. '(S)he saw the Danube.'

- a noun phrase with a definite article:

Olvasom a könyvet. 'I am reading the book.'

¹ Note that this is not *valamennyi* 'all', which requires a definite verb (see below)

10. Definiteness

- a possessive noun phrase:

Olvason a könyvemet.
Olvason Péter könyvét.

'I am reading my book.'
'I am reading Peter's book.'

- a third person pronoun:

Látom őt.

'I see her/him.'

- the demonstrative pronoun *ez/az* 'this/that', the universal pronouns *mind* 'all', *valamennyi* 'all', a reflexive pronoun, a reciprocal pronoun, or a possessive pronoun:

Látom azt.
Látom valamennyit.²
Látom magamat.
Látják egymást.
Látom az enyémet.

'I see that.'
'I see all of them.'
'I see myself.'
'They see each other.'
'I see mine.'

- a pronoun of the 'ik' group (*melyik* 'which [one]', *hányadik*, 'which [one] in a sequence', *valamelyik* 'any one', *egyik* 'one [of them]', *másik* 'the other', *mindegyik* 'each and every one', *semelyik* 'neither/none'):

Melyiket látom?

'Which one do I see?'

- a noun phrase whose noun is premodified by a pronoun listed under the previous two points:

Melyik kutyát látom?
Látom azt a kutyát.
Látom valamennyi kutyát.

'Which dog do I see?'
'I see that dog.'
'I see all the dogs.'

- expressed by a clause:

Látom, hogy ott áll.
Látom, ha bejön.

'I see that he/she/it is standing there.'
'I'll see if he/she/it comes in.'

²Note that this is not *valamennyi* 'some amount', which requires an indefinite verb (see above), e.g. *Látok valamennyit*. 'I see some (of them).'

11. The Present Tense

The Present Tense is unmarked (i.e. it is expressed by a zero suffix in the TENSE/MOOD slot). The person/number distinctions and the definiteness distinctions are expressed by suffixes in the PERSON/NUMBER slot.

11.1 Present Indefinite

The indefinite PERSON/NUMBER suffixes are the following in the Present Tense:

PRESENT INDEFINITE		
	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1ST	-ok/-ek/-ök	-unk/-ünk
2ND	-sz/-asz/-esz -ol/-ell/-öl	-tok/-tek/-tök/-otok/-etek/-ötök
3RD	∅	-nak/-nek/-anak/-enek

- These suffixes are harmonizing two- or three-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate harmonic variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

		<i>ad</i>	<i>ver</i>	<i>lök</i>	<i>hoz</i>	<i>vés</i>	<i>főz</i>
		'give'	'beat'	'push'	'bring'	'chisel'	'cook'
SG	1ST	<i>adok</i>	<i>verek</i>	<i>lökök</i>	<i>hozok</i>	<i>vések</i>	<i>főzök</i>
	2ND	<i>adsz</i>	<i>versz</i>	<i>löksz</i>	<i>hozol</i>	<i>vésel</i>	<i>főzöl</i>
	3RD	<i>ad</i>	<i>ver</i>	<i>lök</i>	<i>hoz</i>	<i>vés</i>	<i>főz</i>
PL	1ST	<i>adunk</i>	<i>verünk</i>	<i>lökünk</i>	<i>hozunk</i>	<i>vésünk</i>	<i>főzünk</i>
	2ND	<i>adtok</i>	<i>verték</i>	<i>löktök</i>	<i>hoztok</i>	<i>véstek</i>	<i>főztök</i>
	3RD	<i>adnak</i>	<i>vernek</i>	<i>löknek</i>	<i>hoznak</i>	<i>vésnek</i>	<i>főznek</i>

11.1.1 The 2SG INDEF suffix and sibilant-final stems

Some of the variation in the present indefinite suffixes in the table above is not due to Vowel Harmony. Notably, in the second person singular, the usual *-sz* suffix is replaced by the harmonizing three-form suffix *-oll-ell-öl* if the stem ends in a sibilant, i.e. *sz, z, s, dz*. Compare with:

	<i>hoz</i>	<i>vés</i>	<i>főz</i>	<i>ad</i>	<i>ver</i>	<i>lök</i>
	'bring'	'chisel'	'cook'	'give'	'beat'	'push'
2SG INDEF	<i>hozol</i>	<i>vésel</i>	<i>főzöl</i>	<i>adsz</i>	<i>versz</i>	<i>löksz</i>

11.1.2 the 2SG, 2PL, 3PL INDEF suffixes and cluster-final stems

There is some additional variation not shown in the table above. The second person singular *-sz*, the second person plural suffix *-tokl-tek-tök* and the third person plural suffix *-nak/-nek* have vowel-initial variants as well (*-asz/-esz*, *-otokl/-etekl/-ötök* and *-anakl/-enek* respectively). These variants appear if the stem ends in a consonant cluster or in *-ít*:

	2SG	2PL	3PL
<i>old</i> 'untie'	<i>oldasz</i>	<i>oldatok</i>	<i>oldanak</i>
<i>fest</i> 'paint'	<i>festesz</i>	<i>festetek</i>	<i>festenek</i>
<i>küzd</i> 'fight'	<i>küzdész</i>	<i>küzdötök</i>	<i>küzdének</i>
<i>segít</i> 'help'	<i>segítesz</i>	<i>segítetek</i>	<i>segítenek</i>
<i>tanít</i> 'teach'	<i>tanítasz</i>	<i>tanítotok</i>	<i>tanítanak</i>

Verbs that end in *t* preceded by a long vowel but not the suffix *-ít* often behave in an idiosyncratic way. The relevant stems are the following: *bocsát* 'forgive', *fűt* 'heat', *hűt* 'cool', *lát* 'see', *lőt(-fut)* 'run a lot, never stop', *műt* 'operate', *szít* 'stir up', *tát* 'open wide', *vét* 'err':

	2SG	2PL	3PL
<i>bocsát</i>	<i>bocsát(a)sz</i>	<i>bocsát(o)tok</i>	<i>bocsátanak</i>
<i>fűt</i>	<i>fűt(e)sz</i>	<i>fűt(ö)tök</i>	<i>fűtenek</i>
<i>hűt</i>	<i>hűtsz</i>	<i>hűtötök</i>	<i>hűtenek</i>
<i>lát</i>	<i>látsz</i>	<i>láttok</i>	<i>látanak</i>
<i>lőt(-fut)</i>	<i>lőt(sz(-futsz))</i>	<i>lőtök(-futtok)</i>	<i>lőtnek(-futnak)</i>
<i>műt</i>	<i>műtesz</i>	<i>műtötök</i>	<i>műtenek</i>
<i>szít</i>	<i>szít(a)sz</i>	<i>szít(o)tok</i>	<i>szít(a)nak</i>
<i>tát</i>	<i>tátsz</i>	<i>tátotok</i>	<i>tát(a)nak</i>
<i>vét</i>	<i>vét(e)sz</i>	<i>vétetek</i>	<i>vétenek</i>

Some verbs which end in consonant clusters exceptionally do not take the suffix-initial vowel (e.g. *varr* 'sew': *varrsz*, *varrtok*, *varrnak*). All *-ll* final verb stems except *hall* 'hear', *hull* 'fall', *kell* 'have to, need' and *vall* 'confess' belong to this exceptional group.

Note that Vowel-deleting Stems take the non-vowel-initial variants of the 2SG, 2PL, 3PL INDEF suffixes: e.g. *morog* 'growl': *morogsz* 'you_{SG} growl', *morogtok* 'you_{PL} growl', *morognak* 'they growl'. Vowel-deleting *-ik* stems may equally take the non-vowel-initial variants or the vowel-initial variants: e.g. *fürdik* 'take a bath': *fürödsz/fürdesz* 'you_{SG} take a bath', *fürdötök/fürdötök* 'you_{PL} take a bath', *fürödnék/fürdenek* 'they take a bath'. See Section 19.1 on Vowel-deleting Stems and Chapter 18 on *ik*-verbs.

11.2 Present Definite

The definite PERSON/NUMBER suffixes are the following in the Present Tense:

	PRESENT DEFINITE	
	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1ST	<i>-om/-em/-öm</i>	<i>-juk/-jük</i> <i>-□uk/-□ük</i>
2ND	<i>-od/-ed/-öd</i>	<i>-játok/-itek</i> <i>-□atok</i>
3RD	<i>-ja/-i</i> <i>-□a</i>	<i>-ják/-ik</i> <i>-□ák</i>

In the table above (and henceforward) the symbol □ indicates that the preceding consonant has to be doubled, i.e. the stem-final consonant geminates before the suffix vowel (e.g. *mos+□uk* → *mossuk* [moʃ:uk] 'wash' (1PL PRES DEF); *visz+□ük* → *visszük* [vis:yk] 'carry' [1PL PRES DEF]).

The present definite suffixes are harmonizing two- or three-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate variant is determined by Vowel Harmony (note that sometimes the variants are very different: compare the front variant *-i* vs. the back variant *-ja* in the 3sg):

<i>ad</i>	<i>ver</i>	<i>lök</i>	<i>hoz</i>	<i>vés</i>	<i>főz</i>
'give'	'beat'	'push'	'bring'	'chisel'	'cook'

11. The Present Tense

SG	1ST	<i>adom</i>	<i>verem</i>	<i>lököm</i>	<i>hozom</i>	<i>vésem</i>	<i>fözöm</i>
	2ND	<i>adod</i>	<i>vered</i>	<i>lököd</i>	<i>hozod</i>	<i>vésed</i>	<i>fözöd</i>
	3RD	<i>adja</i>	<i>veri</i>	<i>löki</i>	<i>hozza</i>	<i>vési</i>	<i>fözi</i>
PL	1ST	<i>adjuk</i>	<i>verjük</i>	<i>lökjük</i>	<i>hozzuk</i>	<i>véssük</i>	<i>fözzük</i>
	2ND	<i>adjátok</i>	<i>veritek</i>	<i>lökitek</i>	<i>hozzátok</i>	<i>vésitek</i>	<i>fözitek</i>
	3RD	<i>adják</i>	<i>verik</i>	<i>lökik</i>	<i>hozzák</i>	<i>vésik</i>	<i>fözik</i>

11.2.1 The 3sg DEF suffix and the PLURAL DEFINITE suffixes

The 3rd person singular suffix and all the plural definite suffixes have variants that cause gemination of the stem final consonant if the consonant is one of the sibilants *sz*, *z*, *s*, *dz* (in the table showing the definite suffixes, we have indicated these variants with the special initial symbol □).

☞ Note that in the 1st person plural, the gemination of the stem-final sibilant happens both in back and front stems (e.g. *hozzuk* AND *véssük*, *fözzük*). By contrast, in the 3rd person singular and the plural 2nd and 3rd persons, the gemination-inducing suffix variant only combines with back sibilant-final stems: compare *hozza* BUT *vési*, *fözi* (3SG); *hozzátok* BUT *vésitek*, *fözitek* (2PL); *hozzák* BUT *vésik*, *fözik* (3PL).

☞ Note that the *j*-initial suffix variants may cause assimilation which is unindicated in the spelling (e.g. *adja* [ɔj:ɔ]). For the actual pronunciation of the consonant clusters consisting of a consonant+*j* see Section 1.3.4 on Palatalization.

11.3. 1sg subject 2sg/PL object: the -lak/-lek/-alak/-elek suffix

If the subject of the verb is 1st person singular and the object is 2nd person singular/plural, a special *-lak/-lek/-alak/-elek* suffix is used instead of the regular indefinite conjugation (recall that 2nd person objects count as indefinite otherwise).

Compare:

1SG^s 2SG/PL^o

Én látlak téged. vs. *Ő lát téged.*
 'I see you._{SG}' 'He/she sees you._{SG}'

Én nézlek téged. *Ők néznek téged.*
 'I watch you._{SG}' 'They watch you._{SG}'

11. The Present Tense

<i>Én tartalak titeket.</i> 'I hold you. _{PL} '	<i>Mi tartunk titeket.</i> 'We hold you. _{PL} '
<i>Én ismerlek téged.</i> 'I know you. _{SG} '	<i>Kristóf ismer téged.</i> 'Christopher knows you. _{SG} '

• The choice between the *-lak/-alak* vs. *-lek/-elek* suffix variants is determined by Vowel Harmony: *látlak* vs. *nézlek*; *tartalak* vs. *ismerlek*.

• Cluster-final stems

The *-alak/elek* variant of the suffix is used after stems that end in a consonant cluster:

<i>tart</i> 'hold'	<i>tartalak</i>
<i>old</i> 'untie'	<i>oldalak</i>
<i>fest</i> 'paint'	<i>festelek</i>
<i>küzd</i> 'fight'	<i>küzdelek</i>

Again, some verbs which end in consonant clusters exceptionally do not take the suffix-initial vowel. All verbs ending in a geminate consonant belong to this group (e.g. *varr* 'sew': *varrlak*).

☞ Note that 1SG^s 2SG/PL^o forms of verbs that end in geminate *-ll* are¹ only spelt with two *ls* (e.g. *rühell* 'hate, despise' – *rühellek* 'I hate you') in spite of the fact that these forms may coincide in spelling and in pronunciation¹ with the PRES 1SG INDEF form (e.g. *rühellek* 'I hate sg.'). *Rühellek mosogatni.* 'I hate washing up.'

☞ Note that Vowel-deleting Stems take the non-vowel-initial variants of the 1SG^s 2SG/PL^o suffix: e.g. *morog* 'growl': *moroglak* 'I growl at you'. See Section 19.1 on Vowel-deleting Stems.

☞ For the use of the Present Tense, see Chapter 16.

¹ This can only happen with front stems. The corresponding forms of back stems would be non-identical since the 1SG INDEF suffix is *-ok*, e.g. *hall* 'hear': *hallak* 'I hear you' but *hallok* 'I hear (SG)'.
 77

12. The Past Tense

The Past Tense is marked with the past tense suffix which appears in the TENSE/MOOD slot following the verb stem. The person/number distinctions and the definiteness distinctions are expressed by suffixes in the PERSON/NUMBER slot.

12.1 The Past Tense suffix

The past tense suffix immediately follows the stem and may be followed by a definite or indefinite PERSON/NUMBER suffix. It has the following variants:

-ott/-ett/-ött
-t
-tt

12.1.1 -tt

The vowelless geminate variant *-tt* of the past tense suffix only occurs after *v*-adding verb stems word-finally and before PERSON/NUMBER suffixes:

<u>l</u> ött	<u>l</u> ötted	'shoot'
3SG PAST INDEF	3SG PAST DEF	

There are only a few verbal *v*-stems (*fő* 'cook', *lő* 'shoot', *nő* 'grow', *nyű* 'wear down', *ró* 'scribble', *sző* 'weave'), all of which end in a vowel in their dictionary forms (i.e. in isolation). See Section 19.2.

12.1.2 -ott/-ett/-ött

If there is a suffix-initial vowel, then the choice of the suffix-initial vowel depends on Vowel Harmony:

<u>f</u> utott	<u>né</u> zett	<u>fő</u> zött
'run' 3SG PAST INDEF	'look' 3SG PAST INDEF	'cook' 3SG PAST INDEF

12. The Past Tense

12.1.3 -ott/-ett/-ött vs. -t

The choice between a vowel-initial variant *-ott/-ett/-ött* vs. the vowelless variant *-t* depends on what precedes and follows the past suffix.

12.1.3.1 Word-final position

When the past suffix is in word-final position (i.e. in the 3rd person singular indefinite, which is unmarked), the choice between the vowel-initial variant *-ott/-ett/-ött* vs. the vowelless variant *-t* is determined by the last sound(s) of the stem to which the past suffix is added.

(i) The vowelless variant (*-t*) occurs in word-final position if

a. the stem ends in a single consonant which is *n*, *ny*, *l*, *r* or *j/ly*:

	<u>kíván</u>	<u>hány</u>	<u>öl</u>	<u>sír</u>	<u>fúj</u>	<u>foly-ik</u>
	'desire'	'vomit'	'kill'	'cry'	'blow'	'flow'
PAST	<u>kívánt</u>	<u>hányt</u>	<u>ölt</u>	<u>sírt</u>	<u>fújt</u>	<u>foly</u> t
3SG INDEF						

b. the stem belongs to the T-class of *-adl-ed*-final verbs:

	<u>szalad</u>	<u>reped</u>
	'run'	'burst'
PAST 3SG INDEF	<u>szaladt</u>	<u>repedt</u>

☞ Altogether there are about 110 verb stems that end in *-adl-ed*. Most of them (over 90 stems) belong to the T-class, and only 17 are VTT-class *-adl-ed* stems (see the full list in Section 12.1.3.1. iib below). Members of the latter class take the vowel-initial past suffix in 3SG PAST INDEF: e.g. *szenved* 'suffer': *szenvedett* (compare the T-class stems above).

☞ A lot of the *-adl-ed* stems have variants prefixed with preverbs. Typically, variants are faithful in the sense that all the variants of the same stem belong to the same subclass (T-class or VTT-class). This is also true of a stem used in different meanings: all senses tend to belong to the same subclass. There are four exceptions: *téved*, *halad*, *ragad* and *támad* whose different variants/meanings belong to different subclasses:

	T-class	VTT-class
<i>halad</i>	'move, proceed, travel'	'exceed, transcend, go beyond' as in <i>túlhalad</i> , <i>meghalad</i>
<i>ragad</i>	'stick, get stuck'	'grab, seize, pick up'

12. The Past Tense

<i>támad</i>	'occur (of an idea, thought)' <i>feltámad</i> : 'rise from the dead, get up (of a wind)' <i>(rá)támad</i> + N+SUBLAT 'attack N'	'attack' (intransitive) <i>(meg)támad</i> + N+ACC
<i>téved</i>	'move somewhere accidentally' <i>eltéved</i> : 'lose one's way'	'be wrong/mistaken'

Examples:

A menet a tér felé haladt.

'The procession headed towards the square.'

Meghaladt minden régi elképzelést.

'It transcended all old ideas.'

A papír a kezéhez ragadt.

'The paper stuck to his hand.'

Hirtelen fülön ragadtott.

Suddenly, she grabbed me by the ear.'

Gyakran eltévedt.

'He often lost his way.'

Gyakran tévedett.

'She was often wrong.'

Feltámadt a szél.

'The wind got up.'

A saját apjára támadt.

'He attacked his own father+SUBLAT.'

Az ellenség hajnalban támadott.

'The enemy attacked at dawn.'

Az ellenség megtámadott egy hidat.

'The enemy attacked a bridge+ACC.'

c. the stem ends in the consonant clusters *ll* or *rr*:

	<i>áll</i>	<i>szökell</i>	<i>varr</i>	<i>forr</i>
	'stand'	'jump'	'sew'	'boil'
PAST	<i>állt</i>	<i>szökellt</i>	<i>varrt</i>	<i>forrt</i>
3SG INDEF				

Note that the verbs *hall* 'hear', *kell* 'have to, need' and *vall* 'confess' are exceptional because they take the variant *-ott/-ett/-ött*, and *hull* 'fall' may take both variants in the 3SG PAST INDEF:

hallott kellett *vallott hullott/hullt*

12. The Past Tense

d. it occurs in the exceptional 3SG PAST INDEF forms *feküdt* 'lay', *aludt* 'slept'.

(ii) The vowel-initial variant *-ott/-ett/-ött* occurs in word-final position in all the cases not listed in points (ia-id) above, in particular, if

a. the stem ends in a single consonant which is NOT *n*, *ny*, *l*, *r* or *j/ly*:

	<i>ad</i>	<i>rak</i>	<i>véd</i>	<i>néz</i>	<i>fűt</i>	<i>döf</i>
	'give'	'put'	'defend'	'watch'	'heat'	'thrust'
PAST	<i>adott</i>	<i>rakott</i>	<i>védett</i>	<i>nézett</i>	<i>fűtött</i>	<i>döfött</i>
3SG INDEF						

b. the stem belongs to the VTT-class of *-ad/-ed*-final verbs:

	<i>ad</i>	<i>fogad</i>	<i>szenved</i>	<i>téved</i>
	'give'	'receive'	'suffer'	'be wrong'
PAST	<i>adott</i>	<i>fogadott</i>	<i>szenvedett</i>	<i>tévedett</i>
3SG INDEF				

The following is a complete list of the *-ad/-ed*-final verb stems that belong to the VTT-class:

ad 'give'
csipked 'pinch repeatedly'
enged 'allow'
fed 'cover'
feled 'forget'
fogad 'receive'
halad 'move, proceed'
túlhalad, meghalad 'exceed transcend go beyond'
lépked 'step'
ragad 'grab, seize, pick up'
repked 'flutter, hover'
senyved 'suffer'
szed 'pick'
szenved 'suffer'
tagad 'deny'
támad 'attack'
téved 'be wrong/mistaken'
vigad 'have fun'

12. The Past Tense

c. the stem ends in a consonant cluster OTHER THAN *ll* or *rr*:

<i>hajt</i>	<i>sért</i>	<i>dönt</i>	<i>vonz</i>
'drive'	'hurt'	'decide'	'attract'

PAST 3SG INDEF	<i>hajtott</i>	<i>sértett</i>	<i>döntött</i>	<i>vonzott</i>
-------------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

12.1.3.2 Non-word-final position preceding a PERSON/NUMBER suffix

When the past suffix precedes a vowel-initial PERSON/NUMBER suffix (i.e. in all person/numbers other than the 3rd person singular indefinite), the choice between the vowel-initial variant *-ott/-ett/-ött* vs. the vowelless variant *-t* is determined by the last sound(s) of the stem to which the past suffix is added.

(i) The vowelless variant (*-t*) occurs preceding the PERSON/NUMBER suffix if

a. the stem ends in a single consonant other than *t*:

	<i>ad</i>	<i>lop</i>	<i>vár</i>	<i>hoz</i>	<i>vés</i>	<i>főz</i>
	'give'	'steal'	'wait'	'bring'	'chisel'	'cook'
PAST 1SG DEF	<i>adtam</i>	<i>loptam</i>	<i>vártam</i>	<i>hoztam</i>	<i>véstem</i>	<i>főztem</i>

(compare 3SG INDEF)	<i>adott</i>	<i>loptott</i>	<i>várt</i>	<i>hozott</i>	<i>vésett</i>	<i>főzött</i>
------------------------	--------------	----------------	-------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

b. the stem ends in *t* which is part of the stem-final sequence *-at/-et*:

	<i>ápolgat</i>	<i>etet</i>	<i>faggat</i>	<i>ugat</i>	<i>matat</i>
	'nurse repeatedly'	'feed'	'interrogate'	'bark'	'rummage'
PAST 1SG DEF	<i>ápolgattam</i>	<i>etettem</i>	<i>faggattam</i>	<i>ugattam</i>	<i>matattam</i>
(compare 3SG INDEF)	<i>ápolgatott</i>	<i>etetett</i>	<i>faggatott</i>	<i>ugatott</i>	<i>matatott</i>

☞ Note the monosyllabic verb stems *hat* 'influence' and *vet* 'sow' that end in *-at/-et*, BUT take the vowel-initial variant *-ott/-ett/-ött* of the past suffix before a vowel-initial PERSON/NUMBER suffix: *hatottam*, *vetettem* (PAST 1SG DEF).

c. the stem ends in *certain* consonant clusters. These consonant clusters form a more-or-less arbitrary group, BUT they never end in *t* (see point iib below). The cluster *ng* [ŋg], and most *d*-final clusters belong to this group.

12. The Past Tense

<i>szorong</i>	<i>leng</i>	<i>mond</i>	<i>fedd</i>	<i>hord</i>	<i>küld</i>
'worry'	'sway'	'say'	'scold'	'carry'	'send'

PAST 1SG DEF	<i>szorongtam</i>	<i>lengtem</i>	<i>mondtam</i>	<i>feddtem</i>	<i>hordtam</i>	<i>küldtem</i>
-----------------	-------------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

☞ Some cluster-final stems permit both variants of the past suffix before a PERSON/NUMBER suffix:

told
'lengthen'

PAST 1SG DEF	<i>toldtam</i>	<i>toldottam</i>
--------------	----------------	------------------

☞ Note that *old* 'solve' always requires the vowel-initial variant: *oldottam* (PAST 1SG DEF).

(ii) The vowel-initial variant *-ott/-ett/-ött* occurs preceding the PERSON/NUMBER suffix if

a. the stem ends in the single consonant *t* BUT does not end in *-at/-et*:

<i>hűsít</i>	<i>tanít</i>	<i>bocsát</i>
'cool'	'teach'	'allow'

PAST 1SG DEF	<i>hűsítettem</i>	<i>tanítottam</i>	<i>bocsátottam</i>
--------------	-------------------	-------------------	--------------------

<i>tát</i>	<i>fűt</i>	<i>fut</i>	<i>köt</i>	<i>süt</i>
'open wide'	'heat'	'run'	'tie'	'bake'

PAST 1SG DEF	<i>tátottam</i>	<i>fűtöttem</i>	<i>futottam</i>	<i>kötöttem</i>	<i>sütöttem</i>
--------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

☞ Note that there are two exceptional stems which end in *t*, but not in *-at/-et*, and nevertheless take the vowelless variant of the past suffix before a PERSON/NUMBER suffix: *lát* 'see' and *alkot* 'create': *láttam*, *alkottam* (PAST 1SG DEF)

b. the stem ends in *certain* consonant clusters. These include all the clusters that end in *t*. The cluster *ng* [ŋg], and most *d*-final clusters DO NOT belong to this group (see point ic above).

<i>hajt</i>	<i>sért</i>	<i>dönt</i>	<i>vonz</i>	<i>csuklik</i>
'drive'	'hurt'	'decide'	'attract'	'hickup'

PAST 1SG DEF	<i>hajtottam</i>	<i>sértettem</i>	<i>döntöttem</i>	<i>vonzottam</i>	<i>csuklottam</i>
-----------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	-------------------

☞ For the past forms of Vowel-deleting Stems and irregular stems see Sections 19.1, 19.3, 19.4 and 19.5.

12.2 Past Indefinite

The indefinite PERSON/NUMBER suffixes in the Past Tense are the following (in the chart below 'PAST' stands for the appropriate variant of the past tense suffix):

PAST INDEFINITE

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1ST	PAST + <i>-am/-em</i>	PAST + <i>-unk/-ünk</i>
2ND	PAST + <i>-ál/-él</i>	PAST + <i>-atok/-etek</i>
3RD	PAST + \emptyset	PAST + <i>-ak/-ek</i>

- The selection of the appropriate variant of the past suffix (underlined in the table below) has been discussed in Section 12.1 above. The PERSON/NUMBER suffixes (emboldened below) are harmonizing two-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

	<i>ad</i> 'give'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>lök</i> 'push'	<i>hoz</i> 'bring'	<i>vés</i> 'chisel'	<i>főz</i> 'cook'
SG 1 ST	<u>adt</u>am	<u>vert</u>em	<u>lök</u>tem	<u>hozt</u>am	<u>vést</u>em	<u>főzt</u>em
2 ND	<u>adt</u>ál	<u>vert</u>él	<u>lök</u>tél	<u>hozt</u>ál	<u>vést</u>él	<u>főzt</u>él
3 RD	<u>ad</u>ott	<u>vert</u>	<u>lök</u>ött	<u>hoz</u>ott	<u>vés</u>ett	<u>föz</u>ött
PL 1 ST	<u>adt</u>unk	<u>vert</u>ünk	<u>lök</u>tünk	<u>hozt</u>unk	<u>vést</u>ünk	<u>főzt</u>ünk
2 ND	<u>adt</u>atok	<u>vert</u>etek	<u>lök</u>tetek	<u>hozt</u>atok	<u>vést</u>etek	<u>főzt</u>etek
3 RD	<u>adt</u>ak	<u>vert</u>ek	<u>lök</u>tek	<u>hozt</u>ak	<u>vést</u>ek	<u>föz</u>tek

12.3 Past Definite

The definite PERSON/NUMBER suffixes in the Past Tense are the following (in the chart below 'PAST' stands for the appropriate variant of the past tense suffix):

PAST DEFINITE

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1ST	PAST + <i>-am/-em</i>	PAST + <i>-uk/-ük</i>
2ND	PAST + <i>-ad/-ed</i>	PAST + <i>-átok/-étek</i>
3RD	PAST + <i>-a/-e</i>	PAST + <i>-ák/-ék</i>

- The selection of the appropriate variant of the past suffix (underlined in the table below) has been discussed in Section 12.1 above. The PERSON/NUMBER suffixes (emboldened below) are harmonizing two-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

	<i>ad</i> 'give'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>lök</i> 'push'	<i>hoz</i> 'bring'	<i>vés</i> 'chisel'	<i>főz</i> 'cook'
SG 1 ST	<u>adt</u>am	<u>vert</u>em	<u>lök</u>tem	<u>hozt</u>am	<u>vést</u>em	<u>főzt</u>em
2 ND	<u>adt</u>ad	<u>vert</u>ed	<u>lök</u>ted	<u>hozt</u>ad	<u>vést</u>ed	<u>főzt</u>ed
3 RD	<u>adt</u>a	<u>vert</u>e	<u>lök</u>te	<u>hozt</u>a	<u>vés</u>te	<u>föz</u>te
PL 1 ST	<u>adt</u>uk	<u>vert</u>ük	<u>lök</u>tük	<u>hozt</u>uk	<u>vést</u>ük	<u>főzt</u>ük
2 ND	<u>adt</u>atok	<u>vert</u>étek	<u>lök</u>tétek	<u>hozt</u>atok	<u>vést</u>étek	<u>főzt</u>étek
3 RD	<u>adt</u>ák	<u>vert</u>ék	<u>lök</u>ték	<u>hozt</u>ák	<u>vést</u>ék	<u>föz</u>ték

- Note that the 1st person singular suffix is the same in the Past Definite and the Past Indefinite: *Főztem egy levest.* 'I cooked a soup.' = *Főztem a levest.* 'I cooked the soup.'

12.4 1sg subject 2sg/pl object: the -alak/-elek suffix

Similarly to the Present Tense, if the subject of the verb is 1st person singular and the object is 2nd person singular or plural, a special suffix is used. In the Past, this suffix is PAST + *-alak/-elek* (where 'PAST' is the appropriate form of the past suffix). The choice of the appropriate *-alak/-elek* variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

	<i>ad</i> 'give'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>lök</i> 'push'	<i>hoz</i> 'bring'	<i>vés</i> 'chisel'	<i>főz</i> 'cook'
SG 1 ST	<u>adt</u>alak	<u>vert</u>elek	<u>lök</u>telek	<u>hozt</u>alak	<u>vést</u>elek	<u>főzt</u>elek

- For the use of the Past Tense, see Chapter 16.

13. The Conditional

The Conditional is marked with the conditional suffix which appears in the TENSE/MOOD slot following the verb stem. The person/number distinctions and the definiteness distinctions are expressed by suffixes in the PERSON/NUMBER slot.

13.1 The conditional suffix

The conditional suffix appears in the TENSE/MOOD inflectional slot, i. e. it follows the stem and precedes the definite or indefinite PERSON/NUMBER suffixes. It has the following variants:

-n
-an/-en

13.1.1 -an/-en

The choice between the back vowel variant *-an* and the front vowel variant *-en* of the vowel-initial form of the conditional suffix is determined by Vowel Harmony:

	<i>mond</i>	<i>sért</i>	<i>küld</i>
	'say'	'offend'	'send'
COND	<i>mondana</i>	<i>sértene</i>	<i>küldene</i>
3SG INDEF			

13.1.2 -an/-en vs. -n

The choice between the vowel-initial *-an/-en* variant vs. the vowelless *-n* variant of the conditional suffix depends on the shape of the stem.

(i) The vowel-initial variant occurs if

a. the stem ends in a consonant cluster other than *-rr, -ll*:

13. The Conditional

	<i>tart</i>	<i>ránt</i>	<i>vonz</i>
	'hold'	'pull'	'attract'
COND	<i>tartana</i>	<i>rántana</i>	<i>vonzana</i>
3SG INDEF			

Note that *hall* 'hear', *kell* 'have to, need', *vall* 'confess' and *hull* 'fall' are exceptional because they end in *-ll* but they take the vowel-initial *-an/-en* variant of the conditional suffix:

	<i>hall</i>	<i>kell</i>	<i>vall</i>	<i>hull</i>
COND	<i>hallana</i>	<i>kellene</i>	<i>vallana</i>	<i>hullana</i>
3SG INDEF				

Compare the regular *állna* '(s)he/it would stand'. See Section 13.1.2.11a.

b. the stem ends in a *t* preceded by a long vowel:

	<i>tanít</i>	<i>veszít</i>	<i>szít</i>	<i>bocsát</i>
	'teach'	'lose'	'stir up'	'forgive'
COND	<i>tanítanád</i>	<i>veszíteneád</i>	<i>szítanád</i>	<i>bocsátanád</i>
2SG DEF				

	<i>vét</i>	<i>tát</i>	<i>hűt</i>	<i>műt</i>	<i>fűt</i>
	'err'	'open wide'	'cool'	'operate'	'heat'
COND	<i>vétenéd</i>	<i>tátanád</i>	<i>hűtenéd</i>	<i>műtenéd</i>	<i>fűtenéd</i>
2SG DEF					

Note the stems *lát* 'see' and *lót(-fut)* 'run a lot, never stop', which are exceptional because they end in *t* preceded by a long vowel, but exceptionally take the *-n* variant of the conditional suffix:

	<i>lát</i>	<i>lót-fut</i>
COND	<i>látnál</i>	<i>lót-nál-futnál</i>
2SG INDEF		

(ii) The vowelless variant occurs if

a. the stem ends in *-rr, -ll*:

	<i>áll</i>	<i>szégyell</i>	<i>varr</i>
	'stand'	'be ashamed of'	'sew'
COND	<i>állna</i>	<i>szégyellne</i>	<i>varrna</i>
3SG INDEF			

13. The Conditional

b. the stem ends in a single consonant other than *t*:

	<i>lop</i> 'steal'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>hagy</i> 'leave'	<i>néz</i> 'look'
COND	<i>lop<u>n</u>ád</i>	<i>ver<u>n</u>éd</i>	<i>hag<u>y</u>nád</i>	<i>né<u>z</u>néd</i>
2SG DEF				

c. the stem ends in a *t* preceded by a short vowel:

	<i>vet</i> 'sow'	<i>hat</i> 'influence'	<i>üt</i> 'hit'
COND	<i>vet<u>n</u>éd</i>	<i>hat<u>n</u>ád</i>	<i>ü<u>t</u>néd</i>
2SG DEF			

☞ Note that Vowel-deleting Stems take the *-n* variant of the conditional suffix: e.g. *morog* 'growl': *morogna* '(s)he/it would growl'. Vowel-deleting *-ik* stems may equally take the *-n* variant or the *-an/-en* variant: e.g. *fürdik*: *fürödne/fürdene* '(s)he/it would take a bath'. See Section 19.1 on Vowel-deleting Stems and Chapter 18 on *ik*-verbs.

13.2 Present Conditional Indefinite

The indefinite PERSON/NUMBER suffixes in the Present Conditional are the following (in the table below 'COND' stands for the appropriate variant of the conditional suffix):

CONDITIONAL INDEFINITE (PRESENT)

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1ST	COND + <i>-ék</i>	COND + <i>-ánkl-énk</i>
2ND	COND + <i>-áll-él</i>	COND + <i>-átokl-étek</i>
3RD	COND + <i>-al-e</i>	COND + <i>-ánakl-ének</i>

• The selection of the appropriate variant of the conditional suffix (underlined in the table below) has been discussed in Section 13.1 above. Most of the PERSON/NUMBER suffixes (emboldened below) are harmonizing two-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate variant is determined by Vowel Harmony.

☞ Note, however, that the 1st person singular suffix *-ék* does not harmonize and thus remains the same after back and front stems as well.

13. The Conditional

		<i>ad</i> 'give'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>lök</i> 'push'	<i>mond</i> 'say'	<i>vét</i> 'err'
SG	1 ST	<i>ad<u>n</u>ék</i>	<i>ver<u>n</u>ék</i>	<i>lök<u>n</u>ék</i>	<i>mond<u>a</u>nék</i>	<i>vét<u>e</u>nék</i>
	2 ND	<i>ad<u>n</u>ál</i>	<i>ver<u>n</u>él</i>	<i>lök<u>n</u>él</i>	<i>mond<u>a</u>nál</i>	<i>vét<u>e</u>nél</i>
	3 RD	<i>ad<u>n</u>a</i>	<i>ver<u>n</u>e</i>	<i>lök<u>n</u>e</i>	<i>mond<u>a</u>na</i>	<i>vét<u>e</u>ne</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>ad<u>n</u>ánk</i>	<i>ver<u>n</u>énk</i>	<i>lök<u>n</u>énk</i>	<i>mond<u>a</u>nánk</i>	<i>vét<u>e</u>nénk</i>
	2 ND	<i>ad<u>n</u>átok</i>	<i>ver<u>n</u>étek</i>	<i>lök<u>n</u>étek</i>	<i>mond<u>a</u>nátok</i>	<i>vét<u>e</u>nétek</i>
	3 RD	<i>ad<u>n</u>ának</i>	<i>ver<u>n</u>ének</i>	<i>lök<u>n</u>ének</i>	<i>mond<u>a</u>nának</i>	<i>vét<u>e</u>nének</i>

13.3 Present Conditional Definite

The conditional definite endings are the following in the Present Conditional (in the table below 'COND' stands for the appropriate variant of the conditional suffix):

CONDITIONAL DEFINITE (PRESENT)

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1ST	COND + <i>-ám/-ém</i>	COND + <i>-ánk/-énk</i>
2nd	COND + <i>-ád/-éd</i>	COND + <i>-átokl-étek</i>
3rd	COND + <i>-ál/-é</i>	COND + <i>-ákl-ék</i>

• The selection of the appropriate variant of the conditional suffix (underlined in the table below) has been discussed in Section 13.1 above. The NUMBER/PERSON suffixes (emboldened below) are harmonizing two-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate variant is determined by Vowel Harmony.

☞ Note that the plural 1st person suffixes and the plural 2nd person suffixes are identical in the definite and the indefinite conditional conjugations (*-ánk/-énk* and *-átokl-étek* respectively).

		<i>ad</i> 'give'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>lök</i> 'push'	<i>mond</i> 'say'	<i>vét</i> 'err'
SG	1 ST	<i>ad<u>n</u>ám</i>	<i>ver<u>n</u>ém</i>	<i>lök<u>n</u>ém</i>	<i>mond<u>a</u>nám</i>	<i>vét<u>e</u>ném</i>
	2 ND	<i>ad<u>n</u>ád</i>	<i>ver<u>n</u>éd</i>	<i>lök<u>n</u>éd</i>	<i>mond<u>a</u>nád</i>	<i>vét<u>e</u>néd</i>
	3 RD	<i>ad<u>n</u>á</i>	<i>ver<u>n</u>é</i>	<i>lök<u>n</u>é</i>	<i>mond<u>a</u>ná</i>	<i>vét<u>e</u>né</i>

13. The Conditional

PL 1ST	<i>adnánk</i>	<i>vernénk</i>	<i>lökünk</i>	<i>mondánk</i>	<i>vétenék</i>
2ND	<i>adnátok</i>	<i>vernétek</i>	<i>lökétek</i>	<i>mondánátok</i>	<i>vétenétek</i>
3RD	<i>adnák</i>	<i>vernék</i>	<i>löknek</i>	<i>mondának</i>	<i>vétenék</i>

☞ Note that sometimes the 3rd person plural definite conditional form may be identical with the 1st person singular indefinite conditional form. In Standard Hungarian this can only happen if the stem is a front stem: *Én lökⁿék egy követ.* 'I would push a stone.' = *Ők lökⁿék a követ.* 'They would push the stone'. If the stem is back, the two forms are distinct: *Én adn^eék egy ajándékot neki.* 'I would give a present to her/him.' ≠ *Ők adn^eék az ajándékot neki.* 'They would give the present to her/him.'. (In non-standard Hungarian, the two forms are identical even for back vowel stems, e.g. *adnák*. This is considered to be incorrect by purists.)

13.4 1SG SUBJECT 2SG/PL OBJECT: the -álak/-élek form

Similarly to the Present Tense and the Past Tense, if the subject of the verb is 1st person singular and the object is 2nd person singular or plural a special suffix is used. In the Conditional the ending is COND + -ÁLAK/ÉLEK (where COND is the appropriate form of the conditional suffix). The choice of the appropriate -álak/-élek variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

<i>ad</i>	<i>ver</i>	<i>lök</i>	<i>mond</i>	<i>vét</i>
'give'	'beat'	'push'	'say'	'err'

SG 1 ST	<i>adnálak</i>	<i>vernélek</i>	<i>lökénélek</i>	<i>mondánálak</i>	<i>vétenélek</i>
--------------------	----------------	-----------------	------------------	-------------------	------------------

13.5 Past Conditional

The Past Conditional is not expressed by suffixation, but by a construction which consists of a (definite or indefinite) past verb form plus the word *volna*. Schematically:

verb_{PAST} + volna

The difference between definiteness and indefiniteness is expressed by the verb form in Past Tense (by using the Past Definite or the Past Indefinite). If the verb form is definite, the whole construction is definite and if it is indefinite, the whole construction is indefinite:

<i>ha láttál volna egy repülőt...</i>	'if you had seen a plane...'
<i>ha láttad volna a repülőt...</i>	'if you had seen the plane...'

13. The Conditional

Elolvasta volna a könyvet.
'(S)he would have read the book.'

Elolvastott volna bármilyen könyvet.
'(S)he would have read any book.'

☞ For the use of the Conditional, see Chapter 16.

14. The Conjunctive-Imperative

The Conjunctive-Imperative is marked with the conjunctive-imperative suffix which appears in the TENSE/MOOD slot following the verb stem. The person/number distinctions and the definiteness distinctions are expressed by suffixes in the PERSON/NUMBER slot.

For the sake of simplicity we shall refer to the combination of the conjunctive-imperative suffix plus a person/number suffix as the 'conjunctive-imperative ending'.

14.1 Conjunctive-Imperative Indefinite

The conjunctive-imperative endings are the following in the indefinite conjugation:

Conjunctive-Imperative Indefinite		
	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1ST	- <i>jakl-jek</i> -□ <i>akl-□ek</i>	- <i>junkl-jünk</i> -□ <i>unkl-□ünk</i>
2ND	- <i>jáll-jél</i> -□ <i>áll-□él</i>	- <i>jatokl-jetek</i> -□ <i>atokl-□etek</i>
3RD	- <i>jonl-jenl-jön</i> -□ <i>onl-□enl-□ön</i>	- <i>janakl-jenek</i> -□ <i>anakl-□enek</i>

In the table above (as elsewhere in this book) the symbol □ indicates that the preceding consonant has to be doubled, i.e. the stem-final consonant geminates before the suffix-initial vowel (e.g. *hoz*+□*ak* → *h^ozzak* [h^oz:ɔk] 'bring' (1SG CONJ INDEF); *vés*+□*etek* → *v^essetek* [v^e:f:et^ek] 'chisel' (2PL CONJ INDEF)).

- These suffixes are harmonizing two- or three-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate harmonic variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

14. The Conjunctive-Imperative

	<i>ad</i> 'give'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>lök</i> 'push'	<i>hoz</i> 'bring'	<i>vés</i> 'chisel'	<i>főz</i> 'cook'
SG 1 ST	<i>adjak</i>	<i>verjek</i>	<i>lökjek</i>	<i>h^ozzak</i>	<i>v^essek</i>	<i>f^ozzek</i>
2 ND	<i>adjál</i>	<i>verjél</i>	<i>lökjél</i>	<i>h^ozzál</i>	<i>v^essél</i>	<i>f^ozzél</i>
3 RD	<i>adjon</i>	<i>verjen</i>	<i>lökjön</i>	<i>h^ozzon</i>	<i>v^essen</i>	<i>f^ozzön</i>
PL 1 ST	<i>adjunk</i>	<i>verjünk</i>	<i>lökjünk</i>	<i>h^ozzunk</i>	<i>v^essünk</i>	<i>f^ozzünk</i>
2 ND	<i>adjatok</i>	<i>verjetek</i>	<i>lökjetek</i>	<i>h^ozzatok</i>	<i>v^essetek</i>	<i>f^ozzetek</i>
3 RD	<i>adjanak</i>	<i>verjenek</i>	<i>lökjenek</i>	<i>h^ozzanak</i>	<i>v^essenek</i>	<i>f^ozzenek</i>

14.1.1 Sibilant-final stems

As can be seen in the table above, some variation in the endings is not due to Vowel Harmony. Specifically, all the conjunctive-imperative indefinite endings have variants that cause gemination of the stem-final consonant (in the table above these variants are marked with the special initial symbol □). These variants occur if the stem-final consonant is one of the sibilants *sz*, *z*, *s*, *dz*.

☞ Note that the *j*-initial variants may cause assimilation which is unindicated in the spelling (e.g. *adjatok* [ɔɟ:ɔtok]). For the actual pronunciation of the consonant clusters consisting of a consonant+*j* see Section 1.3.4 on Palatalization.

14.1.2 Short Forms

The second person singular conjunctive-imperative indefinite ending *-jáll* *-jél* *-□áll* *-□él* has an *optional* alternative.

This alternative is *-j* after stems ending in non-sibilant consonants, and *-□* after stems ending in the sibilants *sz*, *z*, *s*, *dz* (in other words, the final sibilant consonant of sibilant-final stems becomes geminated). Thus the second person singular conjunctive-imperative indefinite forms have short-form alternatives. Compare:

	<i>ad</i> 'give'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>lök</i> 'push'	<i>hoz</i> 'bring'	<i>vés</i> 'chisel'	<i>főz</i> 'cook'
2SG LONG	<i>adjál</i>	<i>verjél</i>	<i>lökjél</i>	<i>h^ozzál</i>	<i>v^essél</i>	<i>f^ozzél</i>
SHORT	<i>adj</i>	<i>verj</i>	<i>lökj</i>	<i>h^ozz</i>	<i>v^ess</i>	<i>f^ozz</i>

There is no difference in meaning or usage between the long and short forms. Only the 2nd person singular forms have short alternatives. The same assimilation rules apply to the short forms as to the long forms.

14.2 Conjunctive-Imperative Definite

The conjunctive-imperative endings are the following in the definite conjugation:

CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE DEFINITE		
	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1 ST	-jam/-jem -□am/-□em	-juk/-jük -□uk/-□ük
2 ND	-jad/-jed -□ad/-□ed	-játok/-jétek -□átok/-□étek
3 RD	-ja/-je -□a/-□e	-ják/-jék -□ák/-□ék

In the table above (as elsewhere in this book) the symbol □ indicates that the preceding consonant has to be doubled, i.e. the stem-final consonant geminates before the suffix-initial vowel (e.g. hoz+□uk → hozzuk [hoz:uk] 'bring' (1PL CONJ DEF); vés+□étek → véssetek [ve:f:etek] 'chisel' (2PL CONJ DEF)).

- These suffixes are harmonizing two- or three-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate harmonic variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

	<i>ad</i> 'give'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>lök</i> 'push'	<i>hoz</i> 'bring'	<i>vés</i> 'chisel'	<i>főz</i> 'cook'
SG 1 ST	<i>adjam</i>	<i>verjem</i>	<i>lökjem</i>	<i>hozzam</i>	<i>véssem</i>	<i>főzzem</i>
2 ND	<i>adjad</i>	<i>verjed</i>	<i>lökjed</i>	<i>hozzad</i>	<i>véssed</i>	<i>főzzed</i>
3 RD	<i>adja</i>	<i>verje</i>	<i>lökje</i>	<i>hozza</i>	<i>vésse</i>	<i>főzze</i>
PL 1 ST	<i>adjuk</i>	<i>verjük</i>	<i>lökjük</i>	<i>hozzuk</i>	<i>véssük</i>	<i>főzzük</i>
2 ND	<i>adjátok</i>	<i>verjétek</i>	<i>lökjétek</i>	<i>hózzátok</i>	<i>véssétek</i>	<i>főzzétek</i>
3 RD	<i>adják</i>	<i>verjék</i>	<i>lökjék</i>	<i>hózzák</i>	<i>véssék</i>	<i>főzzék</i>

14.2.1 Sibilant-final stems

As can be seen in the table above, some variation in the endings is not due to Vowel Harmony. Specifically, all the conjunctive-imperative definite endings have variants that cause gemination of the stem-final consonant (in the table above these variants are marked with the special initial symbol □). These variants occur if the stem-final consonant is one of the sibilants *sz, z, s, dz*.

- ☞ Note that the *j*-initial variants may cause assimilation which is unindicated in the spelling (e.g. *adjátok* [ɔʃ:a:tok]). For the actual pronunciation of the consonant clusters consisting of a consonant+*j* see Section 1.3.4 on Palatalization.

14.2.2 Short Forms

The second person singular conjunctive-imperative definite ending *-jad/-jed/-□ad/-□ed* has an *optional* alternative, which is *-d* regardless whether the stem-final consonant is a sibilant or not:

	<i>ad</i> 'give'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>lök</i> 'push'	<i>hoz</i> 'bring'	<i>vés</i> 'chisel'	<i>főz</i> 'cook'
2SG LONG	<i>adjad</i>	<i>verjed</i>	<i>lökjed</i>	<i>hózzad</i>	<i>véssed</i>	<i>főzzed</i>
SHORT	<i>add</i>	<i>verd</i>	<i>lökđ</i>	<i>hozđ</i>	<i>vésđ</i>	<i>főzđ</i>

There is no difference in meaning or usage between the long and short forms. Only the 2nd person singular forms have short alternatives.

- ☞ Note that the definite short forms of *v*-adding verb stems (e.g. *lő* 'shoot') have geminate *dd* [d:]: *lőđđ* 'shoot 2SG CONJ DEF SHORT'. See Section 19.2 on *v*-adding verb stems.

14.2.3

Note that some of the conjunctive-imperative definite verb forms happen to be identical with some of the present definite verb forms:

<i>Verjük a dobot.</i>	'We beat (1PL PRES DEF) the drum.'
<i>Verjük a dobot.</i>	'We beat (1PL CONJ DEF) the drum.' (=Let's beat the drum.)
<i>Ti mossátok a kezeteket.</i>	'You wash (2PL PRES DEF) your hands.'
<i>Ti mossátok a kezeteket.</i>	'You wash (2PL CONJ DEF) your hands.' (=You should.)

14. The Conjunctive-Imperative

The correspondences are as follows. Abbreviations: BN: non-sibilant-final back stem (*ad* 'give'); BS: sibilant-final back stem (*hoz* 'bring'); FN: non-sibilant-final front stem (*ver* 'beat'); FS: sibilant-final front stem (*vés* 'chisel').

		PRESENT DEFINITE	=	CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE
1PL	BN	<i>adjuk</i>	=	<i>adjuk</i>
	BS	<i>hozzuk</i>	=	<i>hozzuk</i>
	FN	<i>verjük</i>	=	<i>verjük</i>
	FS	<i>véssük</i>	=	<i>véssük</i>
2PL	BN	<i>adjátok</i>	=	<i>adjátok</i>
	BS	<i>hozzátok</i>	=	<i>hozzátok</i>
	FN	<i>veritek</i>	≠	<i>verjétek</i>
	FS	<i>vésitek</i>	≠	<i>véssétek</i>
3PL	BN	<i>adják</i>	=	<i>adják</i>
	BS	<i>hozzák</i>	=	<i>hozzák</i>
	FN	<i>verik</i>	≠	<i>verjék</i>
	FS	<i>vésik</i>	≠	<i>véssék</i>
3SG	BN	<i>adja</i>	=	<i>adja</i>
	BS	<i>hozza</i>	=	<i>hozza</i>
	FN	<i>veri</i>	≠	<i>verje</i>
	FS	<i>vési</i>	≠	<i>vésse</i>

NB: *t*-final stems do not have these coincidences in Standard Hungarian (see Section 14.3.4).

14.3 *t*-final Verbs

The Conjunctive-Imperative of *t*-final verbs differs from that of the other verbs both in the definite and the indefinite.

T-final verbs behave in three different ways depending on the kinds of vowel-consonant sequences or consonant-consonant clusters they end in.

14.3.1 *t*-final stems that end in a short vowel plus *t*

Verb stems in the first subclass of *t*-final verbs end in a short vowel + *t* and (exceptionally) also the verbs *lát* 'see', *lót(-fut)* 'run a lot, never stop' and *bocsát* 'forgive'. These verb stems take special *s*-initial conjunctive-imperative (definite or indefinite) endings.

14. The Conjunctive-Imperative

The *s*-initial endings are the following in the CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE INDEFINITE and the CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE DEFINITE:

CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE INDEFINITE		
	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1 ST	<i>-sak/-sek</i>	<i>-sunk/-sünk</i>
2 ND	<i>-sáll/-sél</i>	<i>-satok/-setek</i>
3 RD	<i>-son/-sen/-sön</i>	<i>-sanak/-senek</i>
CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE DEFINITE		
	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1 ST	<i>-sam/-sem</i>	<i>-suk/-sük</i>
2 ND	<i>-sadt/-sed</i>	<i>-sátok/-sétek</i>
3 RD	<i>-sal/-se</i>	<i>-sák/-sék</i>

When these endings are added to the verbs in this subclass, the stem-final *t* also becomes *s*, so a geminate *ss* [ʃ:] appears in the conjunctive-imperative forms: *t* + *s* → *ss*. This change is indicated in the spelling: *lát* + *sák* → *lássák* [la:ʃ:a:k] 'see 3PL CONJ DEF'.

- These suffixes are harmonizing two- or three-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate harmonic variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE INDEFINITE					
		<i>alkot</i> 'create'	<i>fizet</i> 'pay'	<i>üt</i> 'hit'	<i>lát</i> 'see'
SG	1 ST	<i>alkossak</i>	<i>fizessék</i>	<i>üssék</i>	<i>lássak</i>
	2 ND	<i>alkossál</i>	<i>fizessél</i>	<i>üssél</i>	<i>lássál</i>
	3 RD	<i>alkosson</i>	<i>fizessen</i>	<i>üssön</i>	<i>lásson</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>alkossunk</i>	<i>fizessünk</i>	<i>üssünk</i>	<i>lássunk</i>
	2 ND	<i>alkossatok</i>	<i>fizessetek</i>	<i>üssetek</i>	<i>lássatok</i>
	3 RD	<i>alkossanak</i>	<i>fizessenek</i>	<i>üssenek</i>	<i>lássanak</i>

14. The Conjunctive-Imperative

CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE DEFINITE

		<i>alkot</i> 'create'	<i>fizet</i> 'pay'	<i>üt</i> 'hit'	<i>lát</i> 'see'
SG	1 ST	<i>alko<u>ss</u>am</i>	<i>fize<u>ss</u>em</i>	<i>ü<u>ss</u>em</i>	<i>lá<u>ss</u>am</i>
	2 ND	<i>alko<u>ss</u>ad</i>	<i>fize<u>ss</u>ed</i>	<i>ü<u>ss</u>ed</i>	<i>lá<u>ss</u>ad</i>
	3 RD	<i>alko<u>ss</u>a</i>	<i>fize<u>ss</u>e</i>	<i>ü<u>ss</u>e</i>	<i>lá<u>ss</u>a</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>alko<u>ss</u>uk</i>	<i>fize<u>ss</u>ük</i>	<i>ü<u>ss</u>ük</i>	<i>lá<u>ss</u>uk</i>
	2 ND	<i>alko<u>ss</u>átok</i>	<i>fize<u>ss</u>étek</i>	<i>ü<u>ss</u>étek</i>	<i>lá<u>ss</u>átok</i>
	3 RD	<i>alko<u>ss</u>ák</i>	<i>fize<u>ss</u>ék</i>	<i>ü<u>ss</u>ék</i>	<i>lá<u>ss</u>ák</i>

14.3.1.1 Short Forms

(i) The *indefinite* 2SG short forms are formed with the suffix *-s* which behaves in the same way as the corresponding suffix in the long form: $t + s \rightarrow ss$.

		<i>alkot</i> 'create'	<i>fizet</i> 'pay'	<i>üt</i> 'hit'	<i>lát</i> 'see'
2SG	LONG	<i>alko<u>ss</u>ál</i>	<i>fize<u>ss</u>él</i>	<i>ü<u>ss</u>él</i>	<i>lá<u>ss</u>ál</i>
	SHORT	<i>alko<u>ss</u></i>	<i>fize<u>ss</u></i>	<i>ü<u>ss</u></i>	<i>lá<u>ss</u></i>

(ii) The *definite* 2SG short forms are formed with the suffix *-d*. Note that the stem-final *t* changes to *s* before this suffix too: $t + d \rightarrow sd$.

		<i>alkot</i> 'create'	<i>fizet</i> 'pay'	<i>üt</i> 'hit'	<i>lát</i> 'see'
2SG	LONG	<i>alko<u>ss</u>ad</i>	<i>fize<u>ss</u>ed</i>	<i>ü<u>ss</u>ed</i>	<i>lá<u>ss</u>ad</i>
	SHORT	<i>alko<u>sd</u></i>	<i>fize<u>sd</u></i>	<i>ü<u>sd</u></i>	<i>lá<u>sd</u></i>

14.3.2 *t*-final stems that end in a long vowel plus *t*, or a *t* preceded by a consonant other than *s*, *sz*

Verb stems in the second subclass of *t*-final verbs end in a long vowel + *t* or in a consonant cluster whose first consonant is not *s* or *sz*.

The verbs *fűt* 'heat', *hűt* 'cool', *műt* 'operate', *szűt* 'stir up', *tát* 'open wide', *vét* 'err' and the verbs ending in the suffix *-ít* belong here, but note that a

14. The Conjunctive-Imperative

few verbs are exceptional in that they end in a long vowel plus *t* but belong to the first subclass of *t*-final verbs (see Section 14.3.1).

The verb stems of the second subclass take the same *s*-initial conjunctive-imperative (definite or indefinite) endings as those of the first subclass (for the list of endings see Section 14.3.1). However, when these endings are added to the *t*-final stems of the second subclass, *ts* clusters result (i.e. the stem-final *t* does NOT become *s*): $t + s \rightarrow ts$. The *ts* cluster is pronounced [tʃ] or [tʃ:], an assimilation which is not indicated by the spelling. A short [tʃ] is pronounced when the *ts* cluster is preceded by another consonant (*tart + suk* → *tartsuk* [tɔrtʃuk] 'hold 2PL CONJ DEF') and a long [tʃ:] is pronounced when the *ts* cluster is preceded by a vowel (*tát + sák* → *tátsák* [ta:tʃ:a:k] 'open wide 3PL CONJ DEF').

- The suffix variants are harmonizing two- or three-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate harmonic variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE INDEFINITE

		<i>ront</i> 'spoil'	<i>sért</i> 'hurt'	<i>önt</i> 'pour'	<i>tát</i> 'open wide'	<i>vét</i> 'miss'
SG	1 ST	<i>ron<u>ts</u>ak</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>sek</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>ek</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>ak</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>ek</i>
	2 ND	<i>ron<u>ts</u>ál</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>sél</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>él</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>ál</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>él</i>
	3 RD	<i>ron<u>ts</u>on</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>sen</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>ön</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>on</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>en</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>ron<u>ts</u>unk</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>sünk</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>ünk</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>unk</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>ünk</i>
	2 ND	<i>ron<u>ts</u>atok</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>setek</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>etek</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>atok</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>etek</i>
	3 RD	<i>ron<u>ts</u>anak</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>senek</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>enek</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>anak</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>enek</i>

CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE DEFINITE

		<i>ront</i> 'spoil'	<i>sért</i> 'hurt'	<i>önt</i> 'pour'	<i>tát</i> 'open wide'	<i>vét</i> 'miss'
SG	1 ST	<i>ron<u>ts</u>am</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>sem</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>em</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>am</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>em</i>
	2 ND	<i>ron<u>ts</u>ad</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>sed</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>ed</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>ad</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>ed</i>
	3 RD	<i>ron<u>ts</u>a</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>se</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>e</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>a</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>e</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>ron<u>ts</u>uk</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>sük</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>ük</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>uk</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>ük</i>
	2 ND	<i>ron<u>ts</u>atok</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>sétek</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>étek</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>atok</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>étek</i>
	3 RD	<i>ron<u>ts</u>ák</i>	<i>se<u>rt</u>sék</i>	<i>ön<u>ts</u>ék</i>	<i>tá<u>ts</u>ák</i>	<i>vé<u>ts</u>ék</i>

14. The Conjunctive-Imperative

14.3.2.1 Short Forms

(i) The *indefinite* 2SG short forms are formed with the suffix *-s* which behaves in the same way as the corresponding suffix in the long form: $t + s \rightarrow ts$.

	<i>ront</i>	<i>sért</i>	<i>önt</i>	<i>tát</i>	<i>vét</i>
	'spoil'	'hurt'	'pour'	'open wide'	'miss'
2SG LONG	<i>rontsál</i>	<i>sértsél</i>	<i>öntsél</i>	<i>tátsál</i>	<i>vétsél</i>
SHORT	<i>ronts</i>	<i>sérts</i>	<i>önts</i>	<i>táts</i>	<i>véts</i>

(ii) The *definite* 2SG short forms are formed with the suffix *-sd*: $t + sd \rightarrow tsd$. The resulting *tsd* cluster is always pronounced [dʒd]:

	<i>ront</i>	<i>sért</i>	<i>önt</i>	<i>tát</i>	<i>vét</i>
	'spoil'	'hurt'	'pour'	'open wide'	'miss'
2SG LONG	<i>rontsad</i>	<i>sértsed</i>	<i>öntsed</i>	<i>tátsad</i>	<i>vétsed</i>
SHORT	<i>rontsd</i>	<i>sértsd</i>	<i>öntsd</i>	<i>tátsd</i>	<i>vétsd</i>

14.3.3 *st* or *szt*-final verbs

Verb stems in the third subclass of *t*-final verbs end in *st* or *szt*.

These verbs take the \square -initial conjunctive-imperative (definite or indefinite) endings (see Sections 14.1 and 14.2). However, the verb stems delete the verb-final *t* when the conjunctive-imperative ending is added and thus the preceding *s* or *sz* is geminated: $st + \square \rightarrow ss$ (*fest* + \square ünk \rightarrow *fessünk* 'paint' 2PL CONJ INDEF) or $szt + \square \rightarrow ssz$ (*oszt* + \square unk \rightarrow *osszunk* 'divide' 2PL CONJ INDEF).

• The suffix variants are harmonizing two- or three-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate harmonic variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

	CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE INDEFINITE		
	<i>oszt</i>	<i>ijeszt</i>	<i>fest</i>
	'divide'	'frighten'	'paint'
SG 1 ST	<i>osszak</i>	<i>ijesszek</i>	<i>fessek</i>
2 ND	<i>osszál</i>	<i>ijesszél</i>	<i>fessél</i>
3 RD	<i>osszon</i>	<i>ijesszen</i>	<i>fessen</i>

14. The Conjunctive-Imperative

PL 1 ST	<i>osszunk</i>	<i>ijesszünk</i>	<i>fessünk</i>
2 ND	<i>osszatok</i>	<i>ijesszettek</i>	<i>fessetek</i>
3 RD	<i>osszanak</i>	<i>ijesszenek</i>	<i>fessenek</i>

CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE DEFINITE

	<i>oszt</i>	<i>ijeszt</i>	<i>fest</i>
	'divide'	'frighten'	'paint'
SG 1 ST	<i>osszam</i>	<i>ijesszem</i>	<i>fessem</i>
2 ND	<i>osszad</i>	<i>ijesszed</i>	<i>fessed</i>
3 RD	<i>ossza</i>	<i>ijessze</i>	<i>fesse</i>
PL 1 ST	<i>osszuk</i>	<i>ijesszük</i>	<i>fessük</i>
2 ND	<i>osszátok</i>	<i>ijesszétek</i>	<i>fessétek</i>
3 RD	<i>osszák</i>	<i>ijesszék</i>	<i>fessék</i>

14.3.3.1 Short Forms

(i) The *indefinite* 2SG short forms are formed with the suffix $-\square$ which behaves in the same way as the corresponding suffix in the long form: $st + \square \rightarrow ss$; $szt + \square \rightarrow ssz$.

	<i>oszt</i>	<i>ijeszt</i>	<i>fest</i>
	'divide'	'frighten'	'paint'
2SG LONG	<i>osszál</i>	<i>ijesszél</i>	<i>fessél</i>
SHORT	<i>ossz</i>	<i>ijessz</i>	<i>fess</i>

(ii) The *definite* 2SG short forms are formed with the suffix *-d*. Note that the stem-final *t* deletes before this suffix too: $st + d \rightarrow sd$; $szt + d \rightarrow szd$.

	<i>oszt</i>	<i>ijeszt</i>	<i>fest</i>
	'divide'	'frighten'	'paint'
2SG LONG	<i>osszad</i>	<i>ijesszed</i>	<i>fessed</i>
SHORT	<i>oszd</i>	<i>ijesszd</i>	<i>fesd</i>

14.3.4

In Standard Hungarian the conjunctive-imperative definite verb form of a *t*-final stem is never identical with the present definite verb form of the

14. The Conjunctive-Imperative

stem. (This is unlike the behaviour of non-*t*-final stems, see Section 14.2.3.)

The following is a comparison of those (non-identical) present definite and conjunctive-imperative definite verb forms of *t*-final stems which would coincide in the case of non-*t*-final stems (see Section 14.2.3.)

	PRESENT DEFINITE		CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE
1PL	<i>látjuk</i>	≠	<i>lássuk</i>
	<i>rontjuk</i>	≠	<i>rontsuk</i>
	<i>osztjuk</i>	≠	<i>osszuk</i>
	<i>festjük</i>	≠	<i>fessük</i>
2PL	<i>látjátok</i>	≠	<i>lássátok</i>
	<i>rontjátok</i>	≠	<i>rontsátok</i>
	<i>osztjátok</i>	≠	<i>osszátok</i>
3PL	<i>látják</i>	≠	<i>lássák</i>
	<i>rontják</i>	≠	<i>rontsák</i>
	<i>osztják</i>	≠	<i>osszák</i>
3SG	<i>látja</i>	≠	<i>lássá</i>
	<i>rontja</i>	≠	<i>rontsa</i>
	<i>osztja</i>	≠	<i>ossza</i>

☞ In non-standard Hungarian, some conjunctive-imperative definite verb forms may be identical with some present definite verb forms even for *t*-final stems. Notably, the conjunctive-imperative forms above are used in the Present Definite by some native speakers of non-standard Hungarian. This is considered to be incorrect by purists.

14.4 1sg subject 2sg/PL object: the *-jalak/-jelek/-alak/-elek* form

Similarly to the Present Tense, the Past Tense and the Conditional, if the subject of the verb is 1st person singular and the object is 2nd person singular or plural, a special ending is used in the Conjunctive-Imperative as well.

In the Conjunctive-Imperative, the ending is *-jalak/-jelek/-alak/-elek* where □ means the doubling of the stem-final consonant if the consonant is one of the sibilants *sz, z, s, dz*.

14. The Conjunctive-Imperative

The choice of the appropriate *-jalak/-alak* vs. *-jelek/-elek* variant is determined by Vowel Harmony.

	<i>ad</i>	<i>ver</i>	<i>lök</i>	<i>hoz</i>	<i>vés</i>	<i>főz</i>
	'give'	'beat'	'push'	'bring'	'chisel'	'cook'
SG 1 ST	<i>adjalak</i>	<i>verjelek</i>	<i>lökjelek</i>	<i>hozzalak</i>	<i>vésselek</i>	<i>főzjelek</i>

The three types of *t*-final verbs behave in the way described above in Section 14.3 on *t*-final verbs:

	I		II		III	
	<i>lát</i>	<i>üt</i>	<i>ront</i>	<i>sért</i>	<i>oszt</i>	<i>fest</i>
	'see'	'hit'	'spoil'	'hurt'	'divide'	'paint'
SG 1 ST	<i>lássalak</i>	<i>üsselek</i>	<i>rontsalak</i>	<i>sértselek</i>	<i>osszalak</i>	<i>fesselek</i>

☞ For the usage of the Conjunctive-Imperative, see Section 16.3.

15. The Future

15.1 The Future Construction

There is no specific future suffix in Hungarian. There is however a construction which refers to future time. The construction consists of the verb *fog* + INFINITIVE. *Fog* takes the definite or indefinite present endings and the infinitive is always of the impersonal kind (i.e. not an infinitive with possessive endings, see Chapter 17). *Fog* may precede or follow the Infinitive (its actual position is determined by emphasis and other factors): *Aludni fogok. Fogok aludni.* 'I will sleep.' In the following examples the Future Construction is illustrated with the verb *olvas* 'read'.

FUTURE INDEFINITE			
SG	1 ST	<i>olvasni fogok</i>	<i>fogok olvasni</i>
	2 ND	<i>olvasni fogsz</i>	<i>fogsz olvasni</i>
	3 RD	<i>olvasni fog</i>	<i>fog olvasni</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>olvasni fogunk</i>	<i>fogunk olvasni</i>
	2 ND	<i>olvasni fogtok</i>	<i>fogtok olvasni</i>
	3 RD	<i>olvasni fognak</i>	<i>fognak olvasni</i>
1SG ^s 2SG/PL ^o		<i>olvasni foglak</i>	<i>foglak olvasni</i>
FUTURE DEFINITE			
SG	1 ST	<i>olvasni fogom</i>	<i>fogom olvasni</i>
	2 ND	<i>olvasni fogod</i>	<i>fogod olvasni</i>
	3 RD	<i>olvasni fogja</i>	<i>fogja olvasni</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>olvasni fogjuk</i>	<i>fogjuk olvasni</i>
	2 ND	<i>olvasni fogjátok</i>	<i>fogjátok olvasni</i>
	3 RD	<i>olvasni fogják</i>	<i>fogják olvasni</i>

15.2 The Future of *van*

Van 'be' does not occur in the Future Construction – it is the only verb in Hungarian that has specific future forms: *Boldog leszek.* 'I will be happy.' These forms are based on the stem *lesz* and have the regular Present Indefinite suffixes:

SG	1 ST	<i>leszek</i>
	2 ND	<i>leszel</i>
	3 RD	<i>lesz</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>leszünk</i>
	2 ND	<i>lesztek</i>
	3 RD	<i>lesznek</i>

☞ Note that the Future Construction is not the only way to express future time: the Present Tense may be used with future reference too (see Chapter 16).

16. Usage: Tenses, Conditional, Conjective-Imperative

16.1 Tenses

There is no equivalent of the English perfect and continuous tenses/moods which is expressed with a conjugated verb form in Hungarian (verbal prefixes may express perfective meaning, see Section 21.2).

- The Present Tense may refer to present or future time:

Megyek a könyvtárba.
'I am going to the library.'

Holnap megyek a könyvtárba.
'Tomorrow I will go to the library.'

Nézem a tévét.
'I am watching television.'

Majd nézem a tévét.
'Later I will watch television.'

- The Past Tense can refer to any action or state that took place in the past. It can be translated into English with Simple Past, Past Continuous, Past Perfect and Past Perfect Continuous:

Tegnap olvastam egy könyvet.
'I read a book yesterday.'

Éppen egy könyvet olvasott.
'He/she/it was reading a book.'

Amikor beszéltem vele, már olvasta a könyvet.
'He had already read the book when I talked to him.'

- ☞ Note that the English Present Perfect corresponds to the Hungarian Past Tense if the meaning is resultative or indefinite past, but to the Present Tense if the meaning is the 'up-to-the-present' type:

16. Usage: Tenses, Conditional, Conjective-Imperative

Láttam a filmet.
'I have seen the film.'

Ledobta a könyvet a földre.
'She/he/it has thrown the book on the floor.'

1968 óta itt laknak.
'They have lived here since 1968.'

Mióta vagy rendőr?
'How long have you been a policeman?'

- The Present Tense may refer to the present or the future. Thus, future time may be expressed in two ways: with the Present Tense, and with the Future Construction:

Kimegy az állomásra.
'He/she/it goes/is going/will go to the railway station.'

Ki fog menni az állomásra.
'He/she/it will go to the railway station.'

- There is no sequence of tenses rule in Hungarian, so dependent clauses may be in any tense (including the Future) even if the main clause is in the past:

Azt mondta, hogy Mari elment.
'He/she/it said that Mary had left.'

Azt mondta, hogy Mari elmegy.
'He/she/it said that Mary was leaving/would leave.'

Azt mondta, hogy Mari el fog menni.
'He/she/it said that Mary would leave.'

16.2 Conditional

- The conditional is used in *ha ... (akkor)* 'if ... then' conditional constructions:

Of the three conditional constructions TYPE 1 ('If I find Christopher, we'll go to the cinema.') is expressed with the Present or the Future in Hungarian. Both the Present and the Future may appear in either (and both) of the two clauses:

Ha megtalálom Kristófot, (akkor) elmegyünk moziba.
'If I find Christopher, we'll go to the cinema.'

16. Usage: Tenses, Conditional, Conjunctive-Imperative

Ha meg fogom találni Kristófot, (akkor) elmegyünk moziba.
'If I find Christopher, we'll go to the cinema.'

Ha meg fogom találni Kristófot, (akkor) el fogunk menni moziba.
'If I find Christopher, we'll go to the cinema.'

Ha megtalálom Kristófot, (akkor) el fogunk menni moziba.
'If I find Christopher, we'll go to the cinema.'

Conditional construction TYPE 2 ('If I found Christopher, we would go to the cinema') is expressed with the Present Conditional in both clauses:

Ha megtalálnám Kristófot, (akkor) elmennénk moziba.
'If I found Christopher, we'd go to the cinema.'

Jó lenne, ha többet látnám.
'It would be nice if I saw her/him/it more.'

Conditional construction TYPE 3 ('If I had found Christopher, we would have gone to the cinema') is expressed with the Past Conditional in both clauses:

Ha megtaláltam volna Kristófot, (akkor) elmentünk volna moziba.
'If I had found Christopher, we would have gone to the cinema.'

Jó lett volna, ha többet láttam volna.
'It would have been nice if I had seen her/him/it more.'

- The Present Conditional is used in polite requests:

Adnál egy pohár vizet?
'Would you give me a glass of water?'

- The conditional is used to express wishes:

Bárcsak lenne időm.
'If only I had time.'

Bárcsak lett volna időm.
'If only I had had time.'

16.3 Conjunctive-Imperative

- The Conjunctive-Imperative is used in direct and indirect commands/requests:

Nézz ki az ablakon!
'Look out of the window!'

16. Usage: Tenses, Conditional, Conjunctive-Imperative

'Gyere ide!
'Come here!'

Ne menjünk aludni!
'Let's not go to sleep!'

Azt mondtad, hogy (én) nézzek ki az ablakon.
'You told me to look out of the window.'

Júlia azt kéri, hogy jöjjenek ide.
'Julia asks me to come here.'

Azt javasolta, hogy ne menjünk aludni.
'He/she/it suggested that we should not go to sleep.'

- The Conjunctive-Imperative is used to express actions/states that somebody commands, requests, or wants somebody to do. In these constructions the Conjunctive-Imperative appears in the subordinate clause.

Azt akarom, hogy vedd le.
'I want you to take it off.'

Csak azt szeretném, hogy szeressen.
'You would like him/her/it to love you.'

Azt parancsolta, hogy ne gondolkozzam.
'She/he/it ordered me not to think.'

- The Conjunctive-Imperative is used to ask for instructions/suggestions/permission etc. (i.e. it can be used in the meaning expressed in English by *Shall I?*, *Shall we?*, *Should I?*, *Should we?*)

Levágassam a hajam?
'Shall I have my hair cut?'

Hová tegyük le?
'Where shall we put it down?'

Ne zárjam be az ajtót?
'Shall I lock the door?'

- The Conjunctive-Imperative is used in clauses of purpose:

Azért megyek a boltba, hogy vegyek egy kék papagájt.
'I am going to the shop to buy a blue parrot.'

¹ Negative Yes-No questions of this kind mean the same as, but are more polite than their positive counterparts: *Zárjam be az ajtót?* 'Shall I lock the door?'

16. Usage: Tenses, Conditional, Conjunctive-Imperative

Fegyűjtotta a lámpát, hogy ne féljen a sötétben.

'He switched on the light so he won't be afraid in the dark.'

- ☞ Note that in negative clauses with a Conjunctive-Imperative form, the negative word *ne* is used instead of *nem* (see Section 23.4 on negation).
- ☞ See Section 23.6 for the position of preverbs in clauses with Conjunctive-Imperative verb forms.

17. Non-finite forms

17.1 Infinitives

Infinitives are used in special constructions with auxiliary-like verbs and nominals (see Section 23.5 for infinitival constructions):

János utál teniszezni. 'John hates to play tennis.'
(Te) kénytelen vagy teniszezni. 'You have no choice but play tennis.'
Nekem jó teniszezni. 'It is good for me to play tennis.'

There are two kinds of infinitives: the 'impersonal' infinitive and the 'personal' infinitive.

17.1.1 The Impersonal Infinitive

The 'impersonal' infinitive is formed with the help of a suffix *-ni/-eni*, which is added to the bare verb stem. The choice between the vowel-initial variants *-ni* vs. *-eni* is determined by Vowel Harmony. The choice between the vowel-initial *-ni/-eni* vs. the vowelless *-ni* variants depends on the end of the stem.

(i) The vowel-initial variants occurs if

a. the stem ends in consonant clusters except *-rr*, *-ll*:

	<i>tart</i>	<i>tölt</i>	<i>vonz</i>	<i>csuklik</i>
	'hold'	'pull'	'attract'	'hiccup'
INFINITIVE	<i>tartani</i>	<i>tölteni</i>	<i>vonzani</i>	<i>csuklani</i>

☞ Note that *hall* 'hear', *kell* 'have to, need', *vall* 'confess' and *hull* 'fall' are exceptional because they end in *-ll* but they take the vowel-initial *-ni/-eni* variant of the infinitive:

	<i>hall</i>	<i>kell</i>	<i>vall</i>	<i>hull</i>
INFINITIVE	<i>hallani</i>	<i>kelleni</i>	<i>vallani</i>	<i>hullani</i>

(compare *állni* 'to stand', *szégyellni* 'to be ashamed of')

b. the stem ends in a long vowel plus *t*:

tanít épít fűt bocsát szít műt vét hűt tát
 'teach' 'build' 'heat' 'forgive' 'stir up' 'operate' 'err' 'cool' 'open wide'

tanítani építeni fűteni bocsátani szítani műteni véteni hűteni tátani

☞ The stems *lát* 'see' and *lót(-fut)* 'run a lot, never stop' are exceptional because they end in a long vowel plus *t* but take the *-ni* variant of the infinitive suffix:

	<i>lát</i>	<i>lót-fut</i>
INFINITIVE	<i>látni</i>	<i>lót-ni-futni</i>

(ii) The consonant-initial variants occur in all cases not covered by (i) above:

	<i>lő</i>	<i>fog</i>	<i>verekedik</i>	<i>áll</i>	<i>varr</i>
	'shoot'	'hold'	'fight'	'stand'	'sew'
INFINITIVE	<i>lőni</i>	<i>fogni</i>	<i>verekedni</i>	<i>állni</i>	<i>varrni</i>

☞ Vowel-deleting Stems take the *-ni* variant: e.g. *morogni* 'to growl', and either the vowel-initial variant or the consonant initial variant of the infinitive suffix can be attached to Vowel-deleting *-ik* Stems: e.g. *fürdőni* or *fürdeni* 'to bathe' (see Section 19.1).

☞ The infinitive of a *Cszik* stem is based on its alternative stem: *verekszik* 'fight', *verekedni* 'to fight', see Section 19.4.1.1.

☞ Note the infinitives of the irregular verbs *tesz* 'put, act', *vesz* 'take, buy', *hisz* 'believe', *visz* 'carry', *lesz* 'be, become', *eszik* 'eat', *iszik* 'drink', *van* 'be', *megy* 'go', *jön* 'come': *tenni*, *venni*, *hinni*, *vinni*, *lenni*, *enni*, *inni*, *lenni*, *menni*, *jönni* (see Section 19.5).

17.1.2 The Personal Infinitive: Infinitive with Possessive Suffixes

The Infinitive can receive the nominal possessive endings. As opposed to the impersonal infinitive, the endings of this 'personal' infinitive clearly indicate the subject of the verb in infinitive form even if there is no overt subject:

impersonal infinitive

Nekem olvasni kell.
Olvasni kell.

'I must read.' (overt subject)
 'One must read.' (no overt subject)

personal infinitive

Nekem olvasnom kell. 'I must read.' (overt subject)
Olvasnom kell. 'I must read.' (no overt subject)

The personal infinitival endings (which consist of the infinitive suffix plus a possessive suffix) are the following:

	PERSONAL INFINITIVE	
	SINGULAR	PLURAL
1 ST	<i>-nom/-nem/-nöm</i> <i>-anom/-enem</i>	<i>-nunk/-nünk</i> <i>-anunk/-enünk</i>
2 ND	<i>-nod/-ned/-nöd</i> <i>-anod/-ened</i>	<i>-notok/-netek/-nötök</i> <i>-anotok/-enetek</i>
3 RD	<i>-nial/-nie</i> <i>-anial/-enie</i>	<i>-niuk/-niük</i> <i>-aniuk/-eniük</i>

These suffixes are harmonizing two- or three-form suffixes where the choice of the appropriate harmonic variant is determined by Vowel Harmony.

	<i>ad</i>	<i>mond</i>	<i>néz</i>	<i>fest</i>	<i>lök</i>	<i>küzd</i>
	'give'	'say'	'look'	'paint'	'kill'	'struggle'
SG 1 ST	<i>adnom</i>	<i>mondanom</i>	<i>néznem</i>	<i>festenem</i>	<i>löknöm</i>	<i>küzdenem</i>
2 ND	<i>adnod</i>	<i>mondanod</i>	<i>nézned</i>	<i>festened</i>	<i>löknöd</i>	<i>küzdened</i>
3 RD	<i>adnia</i>	<i>mondania</i>	<i>néznie</i>	<i>festenie</i>	<i>löknie</i>	<i>küzdenie</i>
PL 1 ST	<i>adnunk</i>	<i>mondanunk</i>	<i>néznünk</i>	<i>festenünk</i>	<i>löknünk</i>	<i>küzdenünk</i>
2 ND	<i>adnotok</i>	<i>mondanotok</i>	<i>néznetek</i>	<i>festenetek</i>	<i>löknötök</i>	<i>küzdenetek</i>
3 RD	<i>adniuk</i>	<i>mondaniuk</i>	<i>nézniük</i>	<i>festeniük</i>	<i>löknüük</i>	<i>küzdeniük</i>

The choice between the vowel-initial and consonant-initial variants is determined by the same factors as in the case of the impersonal infinitive suffix *-ani/-eni* vs *-ni* discussed in 17.1.1 above: if the impersonal infinitive ending after a verb stem is vowel-initial, then the personal infinitive endings after the same verb stem are vowel-initial too.

☞ Note that the personal infinitives of the irregular verbs *tesz* 'put, act', *vesz* 'take, buy', *hisz* 'believe', *visz* 'carry', *lesz* 'be, become', *eszik* 'eat',

iszik 'drink', *van* 'be', *megy* 'go', *jön* 'come' are based on the stems *ten-*, *ven-*, *hin-*, *vin-*, *len-*, *en-*, *in-*, *len-*, *men-*, *jön-* respectively: *tennem*, *venned*, *hinnie*, *vinnünk*, *lennetek*, *enniük*, *innom*, *lenned*, *mennie*, *jönötök*, etc. (see Section 19.5)

- ☞ The personal infinitive of a *Cszik* stem is based on its alternative stem: *verekszik* 'fight', *verekedned* 'for you to fight', see Section 19.4.1.1.

17.2 Participles

The active (present) participle, the passive (past) participle and the future participle are used in adjectival function:

<i>a haragvó ember</i>	'the <u>angry</u> man'
<i>tanult barátom</i>	'my <u>learned</u> friend'
<i>az elvégzendő munka</i>	'the job <u>to be done</u> '

17.2.1 The Active (Present) Participle

The active participle is formed with the harmonizing two-form suffix *-ól/-ő*, which is added to the bare verb stem. The choice of the appropriate harmonic variant is determined by Vowel Harmony:

	<i>áll</i>	<i>vés</i>	<i>küzd</i>	<i>lő</i>	<i>morog</i>
	'stand'	'chisel'	'struggle'	'shoot'	'growl'
ACTIVE PARTICIPLE	<i>álló</i>	<i>véső</i>	<i>küzdő</i>	<i>lövő</i>	<i>morgó</i>

- ☞ The active participle of a *Cszik* stem is based on its alternative stem: *verekszik* 'fight', *verekedő* 'fighting', see Section 19.4.3.
- ☞ Note the behaviour of *sz/d/v* and *sz/z/v* Stems (19.4.3) and the irregular stems (19.5.1.5 and 19.5.2.5) before the active (present) participle suffix: *haragszik* 'be angry with sb' – *haragvó* 'angry', *jön* 'come' – *jövő* 'coming', etc.

17.2.2 The Passive (Past) Participle

The passive (past) participle suffix is the same as the past tense suffix: *-ott/-ett/-öt/-t/-tt*. The rules for the selection of variants are essentially identical with those of the past tense suffix variants (see 12.1). Thus the 3sg past indef form of a verb is regularly identical with its past participle:

Kristóf kitépett egy oldalt a füzetéből.
'Christopher tore a page out of his copybook.'

A kitépett oldalt a földre dobta.
'He threw the torn-out page on the floor.'

<i>Mária megtért</i>	'Mary <u>converted</u> .'
<i>Mária megtért ember.</i>	'Mary is a <u>converted</u> person.'

In a few cases there is an unexpected difference between the 3sg past indef form and the past participle. In these cases the past participle suffix is irregularly vowel-initial (i.e. a consonant-initial variant is required by the rule):

	3SG PAST INDEF	PAST PARTICIPLE
<i>ír</i> 'write'	<i>írt</i>	<i>írott</i>
<i>tör</i> 'break'	<i>tört</i>	<i>törött</i>
<i>fon</i> 'weave'	<i>font</i>	<i>fonott</i>

17.2.3 The Future Participle

The future participle suffix is formed with the harmonising two-form suffix *-andó/-endő*. The choice of the appropriate harmonic variant is determined by Vowel Harmony. This suffix is practically extinct as a productive form of suffixation in present day colloquial Hungarian (especially the spoken language) and only survives in forms which have become lexicalised ('frozen') adjectives or nouns: *jövendő* 'future', *kelendő* 'easy to sell', etc. Typically, relative clauses are used to express meanings which could be expressed by the future participle: e.g. *a megírandó cikk* 'the paper to be written' = *a cikk, amit meg kell írni* 'the paper that will have to be written'.

17.2.4 The Adverbial Participle

The adverbial participle is formed with the harmonising two-form suffix *-va/-ve*, which is added to the bare verb stem. The choice of the appropriate harmonic variant is determined by Vowel Harmony: *zokog* 'cry': *zokogva*; *nevet* 'laugh': *nevetve*. It is used as an adverb of manner:

Zokogva olvastam a levelét. 'I read her letter crying.'

18. -ik Verbs

-ik verbs are an idiosyncratic class of verbs. They can be identified by the non-harmonizing -ik suffix they take instead of the usual \emptyset in the 3rd person singular Present Indefinite e.g. *fázik* 'he/she/it is cold', *esik* 'she/he/it falls', *szökik* 'she/he/it escapes', *álmodik* 'he/she/it dreams' (compare the 3SG PRES INDEF of non-ik verbs, e.g. *ás* 'she/he/it digs', *marad* 'she/he/it stays').

-ik verbs are often intransitive (i.e. have no object) and/or have a subject which is not an agent (i.e. not a doer of an action), but it is not possible to identify members of the ik-class on the basis of their intransitivity/meaning because there are transitive and/or 'agentive' -ik verbs too and there are intransitive and/or 'non-agentive' non-ik verbs as well: compare the 'agentive' *játszik* 'play' and *olvas* 'read', and the intransitive *megdöglik* 'die (of animals)' and *meghal* 'die'.

There used to be a separate -ik verb conjugation in all the singular persons in the Present Indefinite, the Conditional Indefinite and the Imperative-Conjunctive Indefinite. In present-day standard Hungarian all the special -ik conjugation forms have disappeared (or exist as old-fashioned alternatives to the regular forms) except the 1st person singular and the 3rd person singular Present Indefinite forms. In the 1st person singular Present Indefinite the definite suffix -om/-em/-öm is used (though the regular indefinite -ok/-ek/-ök can be used as well) and in the 3rd person singular indefinite the suffix is -ik instead of zero:

		PRESENT INDEFINITE			
		<i>fázik</i>	<i>esik</i>	<i>szökik</i>	<i>álmodik</i>
		'be cold'	'fall'	'escape'	'dream'
SG	1 ST	<i>fázom</i>	<i>esem</i>	<i>szököm</i>	<i>álmodom</i>
		<i>fázok</i>	<i>esek</i>	<i>szökök</i>	<i>álmodok</i>
	3 RD	<i>fázik</i>	<i>esik</i>	<i>szökik</i>	<i>álmodik</i>

Note that some speakers consider the alternative (regular) 1st person forms inappropriate for some -ik verbs (e.g. *eszek* 'I eat', *iszok* 'I drink',

etc). Some -ik verbs, however, have no special -om/-em/-öm variant forms in the first person singular, so the -ok/-ek/-ök form is used by all speakers, e.g. *hullik* 'fall', *bomlik* 'loosen', *bújik* 'hide', *válik* 'become', *megjelenik* 'appear'.

For the behaviour of Vowel-deleting Stems of the -ik type see Sections 19.1.1. and 19.1.2.

The following is a list of some common -ik verbs: (Some of the verb stems listed have variants with pre-verbs (cf. Chapter 21) which may have different meanings. Only the stems are listed here – the variants are also ik-verbs).

<i>alapszik</i>	'be based on'	<i>folyik</i>	'flow'
<i>alkuszik</i>	'bargain'	<i>fuldoklik</i>	'suffocate'
<i>alszik</i>	'sleep'	<i>fürdik</i>	'bathe'
<i>aránylik</i>	'be in proportion to sg'	<i>gyűlik</i>	'gather'
<i>áramlik</i>	'flow'	<i>habzik</i>	'foam'
<i>ázik</i>	'be drenched'	<i>hajlik</i>	'bend'
<i>bánik</i>	'treat'	<i>halászik</i>	'fish'
<i>baszik</i>	'fuck'	<i>haldoklik</i>	'be dying'
<i>bízik</i>	'trust'	<i>hallatszik</i>	'can be heard'
<i>bomlik</i>	'unfold'	<i>hámlik</i>	'peel'
<i>botlik</i>	'trip'	<i>hangzik</i>	'sound'
<i>bújik</i>	'hide'	<i>hanyatlik</i>	'decline'
<i>bukik</i>	'dive'	<i>haragszik</i>	'be angry'
<i>bűzlik</i>	'stink'	<i>havazik</i>	'snow'
<i>csókolódzik</i>	'kiss'	<i>hazudik</i>	'lie, be untrue'
<i>csuklik</i>	'hiccup'	<i>hiányzik</i>	'be missing'
<i>csúszik</i>	'slide'	<i>hízik</i>	'put on weight'
<i>döglik</i>	'die'	<i>horgászik</i>	'angle'
<i>dohányzik</i>	'smoke'	<i>hullámszik</i>	'wave'
<i>emlékszik</i>	'remember'	<i>illik</i>	'suit'
<i>érik</i>	'ripen'	<i>iszik</i>	'drink'
<i>esik</i>	'fall'	<i>ízlik</i>	'find sg tasty'
<i>esküszik</i>	'swear'	<i>izzik</i>	'glow'
<i>eszik</i>	'eat'	<i>játszik</i>	'play'
<i>fázik</i>	'be cold'	<i>késik</i>	'be late'
<i>fekszik</i>	'lie, recline'	<i>kopik</i>	'become worn'
<i>fénylik</i>	'shine'	<i>kotlik</i>	'brood'
<i>fingik</i>	'fart'	<i>kotorászik</i>	'fumble'
<i>fogzik</i>	'teethe'	<i>kúszik</i>	'crawl'

18. -ik Verbs

<i>lakik</i>	'reside'	<i>szopik</i>	'suck'
<i>látszik</i>	'seem'	<i>születik</i>	'be born'
<i>lélegzik</i>	'breathe'	<i>szűnik</i>	'cease'
<i>mászik</i>	'crawl'	<i>telik</i>	'pass'
<i>morajlik</i>	'rumble'	<i>tetszik</i>	'like'
<i>mosdik</i>	'wash oneself'	<i>tojik</i>	'lay eggs'
<i>múlik</i>	'pass, depend on'	<i>törik</i>	'break'
<i>nyílik</i>	'open'	<i>tornászik</i>	'do gymnastics'
<i>nyugszik</i>	'be calm'	<i>történik</i>	'happen'
<i>nyúlik</i>	'stretch'	<i>tűnik</i>	'seem'
<i>omlik</i>	'fall down'	<i>ugrik</i>	'jump'
<i>ömlik</i>	'spill'	<i>úszik</i>	'swim'
<i>oszik</i>	'disperse'	<i>utazik</i>	'travel'
<i>özönlik</i>	'flock'	<i>vadászik</i>	'hunt'
<i>parázslik</i>	'glow'	<i>vágyik</i>	'desire'
<i>párzik</i>	'copulate'	<i>vakaródzik</i>	'scratch'
<i>patazik</i>	'gush'	<i>válik</i>	'become, divorce'
<i>rejlik</i>	'be inherent in'	<i>vásik</i>	'become blunt'
<i>rohangászik</i>	'run up and down'	<i>vedlik</i>	'slough'
<i>romlik</i>	'become worse'	<i>vérzik</i>	'bleed'
<i>siklik</i>	'slide'	<i>villámlik</i>	'strike (of a lightning)'
<i>szarik</i>	'defecate'	<i>virágzik</i>	'flower'
<i>származik</i>	'originate from'	<i>vonaglik</i>	'writhe'
<i>szökik</i>	'escape'	<i>zajlik</i>	'happen'
<i>szomjazik</i>	'be thirsty'	<i>züllik</i>	'become depraved'

19. Verb Stems

Hungarian stems typically do not change when suffixes are added to them. *Regular* exceptions to this generalisation result from the sound rules discussed in Chapter 1: Regressive Voice Assimilation (Section 1.3.1), Degemination (Section 1.3.2), Affrication (Section 1.3.3), Palatalization (Section 1.3.4), Nasal Place Assimilation (Section 1.3.5), and Final *a, e* Lengthening (Section 1.5). These are regular in the sense that they automatically and exceptionlessly apply to the last sound of *every* stem that comes under the purview of any of these rules. Regressive Voice Assimilation, Degemination, Affrication, Palatalization and Nasal Place Assimilation are not indicated by the spelling, but Final *a, e* Lengthening is.

There are, however, some irregular stem types, which do change when suffixes are added to them, cause unusual changes in the suffixes, or have some other unpredictable properties. The verbal ones are discussed in this chapter (for the nominal ones, see Chapter 4).

☞ Note that there are no verbal Lowering Stems (no verbal stems comparable to the ones discussed in Section 4.1).

19.1 Vowel-deleting Stems

These stems all end in a vowel followed by a single consonant. The vowel preceding the stem-final consonant is regularly *o/e/ö* (there is one exceptional verb stem: *őriz* 'guard').

In Vowel-deleting Stems the vowel preceding the stem-final consonant is unstable: it deletes if the suffix attached to the stem begins with a vowel.

	C-initial suffix	V-initial suffix
<i>sodor</i> 'roll'	<i>sodorja</i> '3SG PRES DEF'	<i>sodrom</i> '1SG PRES DEF'
<i>seper</i> 'sweep'	<i>seperted</i> '2SG PRES DEF'	<i>seprek</i> '1SG PRES INDEF'
<i>gyötör</i> 'torture'	<i>gyötörnék</i> '3PL PRES DEF'	<i>gyötri</i> '3SG PRES DEF'

19.1.1 The Past Forms of Vowel-deleting Stems

19.1.1.1 Word-final Position

After Vowel-deleting Stems, in word-final position (i.e. in the 3rd person singular indefinite, which is unmarked), the past suffix appears as

- (i) **the vowelless variant -t** if the stem is a non-*ik* Vowel-deleting Stem which ends in *l* or *r*. In this case the unstable vowel of the stem does not delete since the suffix is consonant-initial:

	<i>rabol</i>	<i>gyötör</i>
	'rob'	'torture'
PAST 3SG INDEF	<i>rabol^t</i>	<i>gyötör^t</i>

- (ii) **the vowel-initial variant -ott/-ett/-ött** if the stem is (a) a non-*ik* Vowel-deleting Stem which ends in a consonant other than *l* or *r*, or (b) it is an *-ik*-class Vowel-deleting Stem. In these cases the unstable vowel of the stem deletes since the suffix is vowel-initial:

	(a)		(b)		
	<i>forog</i>	<i>érez</i>	<i>ugrik</i>	<i>fürdik</i>	<i>lélegzik</i>
	'turn'	'feel'	'jump'	'bathe'	'breathe'
PAST 3SG INDEF	<i>forog^{ott}</i>	<i>érez^{ett}</i>	<i>ugro^{tt}</i>	<i>fürdö^{tt}</i>	<i>lélegz^{ett}</i>

19.1.1.2 Non-word-final position: preceding a PERSON/NUMBER suffix

After Vowel-deleting Stems, when the past suffix precedes a vowel-initial PERSON/NUMBER suffix (i.e. in all person/numbers other than the 3rd person singular indefinite), the past suffix appears as

- (i) **the vowelless variant -t** if the stem is a non-*ik* Vowel-deleting Stem. In this case the unstable vowel of the stem does not delete since the suffix is consonant-initial:

	<i>rabol</i>	<i>gyötör</i>	<i>forog</i>	<i>érez</i>
	'rob'	'torture'	'turn'	'feel'
PAST 1SG INDEF	<i>rabol^tam</i>	<i>gyötör^tem</i>	<i>forog^tam</i>	<i>érez^tem</i>

- (ii) **the vowel-initial variant -ott/-ett/-ött OR the vowelless variant -t** if the stem is an *-ik*-class Vowel-deleting Stem. In this case the unstable vowel of the stem is deleted or retained depending on whether the vowel-initial or the consonant-initial variant of the past suffix is chosen.

- ☞ The choice between the two variants is essentially free, but note that the form with the vowelless variant sometimes unexpectedly does not exist, or it is of questionable acceptability (e.g. *lélegzik* 'breathe', but **!NO!/?** *lélegzettem* 'I breathed'). The corresponding forms with the vowel-initial variant always seem to be possible.

	<i>ugrik</i>	<i>fürdik</i>	<i>lélegzik</i>
	'jump'	'bathe'	'breathe'
PAST 1SG INDEF	<i>ugortam</i>	<i>fürödtem</i>	<i>lélegeztem</i>
	<i>ugrottam</i>	<i>fürdöttem</i>	? <i>lélegzettem</i>

19.1.2 Vowel-deleting -ik Stems

Some verbal Vowel-deleting Stems are *-ik* verbs as well. The unstable vowel of these stems (which would show up before a consonant-initial suffix) is not apparent in the dictionary forms of these verbs, which have the suffix *-ik*. However, the unstable vowel is always predictable. As is regular with Vowel-deleting Stems, it is *o* or *e* or *ö*, whose selection is determined by the preceding vowels of the stem according to the rules of Vowel Harmony (Section 1.4): *fürdik* 'bathe' – *fürödni* 'to bathe', *lélegzik* 'breathe' – *lélegezni* 'to breathe', *ugrik* 'jump' – *ugorni* 'to jump'.

19.1.2.1 Past Forms

For the past forms of Vowel-deleting *-ik* Stems, see Section 19.1.1.

19.1.2.2 2SG PRES INDEF, 2PL PRES INDEF, 3PL PRES INDEF, 1SG^s 2SG/PL^o, CONDITIONAL and INFINITIVE Forms

After Vowel-deleting *-ik* Stems, both the vowel-initial and the non-vowel-initial variants of the 2SG PRES INDEF, the 2PL PRES INDEF, the 3PL PRES INDEF, the 1SG^s 2SG/PL^o, the CONDITIONAL and the INFINITIVE suffixes are possible. The unstable vowel of the stem is deleted or retained depending on whether the vowel-initial or the consonant-initial variant of the suffix is chosen. This is shown below using the verbs *fürdik* 'bathe', *lélegzik* 'breathe' and *ugrik* 'jump' as examples:

	<u>suffix variants</u>	<u>after Vowel-deleting -ik Stems</u>
2SG PRES INDEF	<i>-sz/-asz/-esz</i>	<i>ugrasz</i> <i>ugorsz</i>
	<i>-oll/-ell/-öl</i>	<i>fürdesz</i> <i>fürödsz</i>
		<i>lélegzel¹</i>

¹ In 2SG Pres Indef, sibilant final stems take the suffix *-oll/-ell/-öl* (see Section 11.1.1) which is always vowel-initial – thus, there is no alternative form.

19. Verb Stems

2PL PRES INDEF	-tok/-tek/-tök/-otok/-etek/-ötök	<i>ugortok</i> <i>fürödtök</i> <i>lélegeztek</i>	<i>ugrotok</i> <i>fürdötök</i> <i>lélegzetek</i>
3PL PRES INDEF	-nak/-nek/-anak/-enek	<i>ugornak</i> <i>fürödnék</i> <i>lélegeznek</i>	<i>ugranak</i> <i>fürdenék</i> <i>lélegzenek</i>
1SG ^s 2SG/PL ^o	-lak/-lek/-alak/-elek	<i>ugorlak</i> <i>fürödlek</i> <i>lélegezlek</i>	<i>ugralak</i> <i>fürdelek</i> <i>lélegezelek</i>
CONDITIONAL	-n/-an/-en	<i>ugornék</i> <i>fürödnék</i> <i>lélegeznék</i>	<i>ugranék</i> <i>fürdenék</i> <i>lélegzenék</i>
INFINITIVE ²	-ni/-ani/-eni	<i>ugorni</i> <i>fürödni</i> <i>lélegezni</i>	<i>ugrani</i> <i>fürdeni</i> <i>lélegzeni</i>

² After Vowel-deleting non-*ik* Stems, only the consonant-initial variants of the 2SG PRES INDEF, the 2PL PRES INDEF, the 3PL PRES INDEF, the 1SG^s 2SG/PL^o, the CONDITIONAL and the INFINITIVE suffixes are possible. The unstable vowel of the stem is retained:

	<u>suffix variants</u>	<u>after Vowel-deleting non-<i>ik</i> Stems</u>	
		<i>rabol</i>	<i>forog</i>
		'rob'	'turn'
2SG PRES INDEF	-sz/-asz/-esz	<i>rabolsz</i>	<i>forogsz</i>
2PL PRES INDEF	-tok/-tek/-tök/-otok/-etek/-ötök	<i>raboltok</i>	<i>forogtok</i>
3PL PRES INDEF	-nak/-nek/-anak/-enek	<i>rabolnak</i>	<i>forognak</i>
1SG ^s 2SG/PL ^o	-lak/-lek/-alak/-elek	<i>rabollak</i>	<i>foroglak</i>
CONDITIONAL	-n/-an/-en	<i>rabolnék</i>	<i>forognék</i>
INFINITIVE	-ni/-ani/-eni	<i>rabolni</i>	<i>forogni</i>

The following is a list of some common Vowel-deleting Stems:

²The same variation can also be found in the 'personal' infinitive, i.e. when the infinitive takes possessive suffixes (see Section 17.1.2): *ugranom/ugornom* 'for me to jump', *ugranod/ugornod*, 'for you to jump', etc.

19. Verb Stems

(Some of the verb stems listed have variants with pre-verbs (cf. Chapter 21) which may have different meanings. With a few exceptions only the stems are listed here – the variants are also Vowel-deleting Stems).

<i>andalog</i>	'walk dreamily'	<i>helyesel</i>	'approve of'
<i>áramlik</i>	'flow'	<i>hiányzik</i>	'be missing'
<i>becsmérel</i>	'impeach'	<i>hímez</i>	'embroider'
<i>becsül</i>	'estimate'	<i>hízeleg</i>	'flatter'
<i>bélyegez</i>	'stamp'	<i>hólyagzik</i>	'blister'
<i>bomlik</i>	'unfold'	<i>hömpölyög</i>	'surge'
<i>botlik</i>	'trip'	<i>hörög</i>	'moan'
<i>buzog</i>	'gush'	<i>hullámszik</i>	'wave'
<i>céloz</i>	'aim'	<i>hunyorog</i>	'squint'
<i>csépel</i>	'thresh'	<i>imbolyog</i>	'be unsteady'
<i>csepereg</i>	'drizzle'	<i>ingerel</i>	'irritate'
<i>didereg</i>	'shiver'	<i>inog</i>	'wobble'
<i>döglük</i>	'die'	<i>irányoz</i>	'aim'
<i>dohányzik</i>	'smoke'	<i>irigyel</i>	'envy'
<i>dübörög</i>	'rumble'	<i>ismétel</i>	'repeat'
<i>ebédel</i>	'have lunch'	<i>javasol</i>	'recommend'
<i>ellenez</i>	'object to'	<i>jegyez</i>	'note'
<i>énekel</i>	'sing'	<i>jellemez</i>	'characterize'
<i>enyeleg</i>	'dally with sb'	<i>káromol</i>	'swear'
<i>érdemel</i>	'deserve'	<i>kavarog</i>	'whirl'
<i>érez</i>	'feel'	<i>kéjeleg</i>	'act lecherously'
<i>érzeleg</i>	'sentimentalize'	<i>képez</i>	'educate'
<i>fanyalog</i>	'sniff at sg'	<i>kicsinyel</i>	'belittle'
<i>forog</i>	'revolve'	<i>kínoz</i>	'torture'
<i>foszlik</i>	'fray'	<i>kóborol</i>	'ramble'
<i>fuldoklik</i>	'be drowning'	<i>koboz</i>	'confiscate'
<i>fuldokol</i>	'be drowning'	<i>könyörög</i>	'beg'
<i>fürdik</i>	'bathe'	<i>kotlik</i>	'brood'
<i>füstölög</i>	'smoke'	<i>kotor</i>	'fumble'
<i>gátol</i>	'hamper'	<i>közöl</i>	'inform'
<i>gőzölög</i>	'steam'	<i>lélegzik</i>	'breathe'
<i>gyakorol</i>	'practice'	<i>megfeneklik</i>	'run aground'
<i>gyászol</i>	'mourn'	<i>meghaszonlik</i>	'conflict with oneself'
<i>gyötör</i>	'torture'		
<i>hajlik</i>	'bend'	<i>megjegyez</i>	'remember'
<i>hajol</i>	'bend'	<i>megtorol</i>	'avenge'
<i>haldoklik</i>	'be dying'	<i>merészel</i>	'dare'
<i>hangzik</i>	'sound'	<i>mérsékel</i>	'reduce'

19. Verb Stems

<i>mészárol</i>	'butcher'	<i>sugárzik</i>	'radiate'
<i>mosolyog</i>	'smile'	<i>sürög</i>	'hurry'
<i>mozog</i>	'move'	<i>szagol</i>	'smell'
<i>nyavalyog</i>	'whine'	<i>szédeleg</i>	'feel giddy'
<i>nyüzösög</i>	'swarm'	<i>szegélyez</i>	'border'
<i>ócsárol</i>	'belittle'	<i>szerepel</i>	'perform'
<i>ögyeleg</i>	'loiter'	<i>szerez</i>	'obtain'
<i>omlik</i>	'fall down'	<i>támolyog</i>	'stagger'
<i>ömlik</i>	'spill'	<i>tékozol</i>	'squander'
<i>őriz</i>	'guard'	<i>térdepel</i>	'kneel'
<i>őröl</i>	'grind'	<i>terem</i>	'grow'
<i>orvosol</i>	'cure'	<i>tévelyeg</i>	'go astray'
<i>oszik</i>	'disperse'	<i>tipor</i>	'trample'
<i>ösztönöz</i>	'encourage'	<i>tiszteleg</i>	'salute'
<i>ötlik</i>	'come to the idea'	<i>toboroz</i>	'recruit'
<i>panaszol</i>	'complain'	<i>toporog</i>	'stand uneasily'
<i>párolog</i>	'evaporate'	<i>töröl</i>	'wipe'
<i>pattogzik</i>	'flake off'	<i>túloz</i>	'exaggerate'
<i>pazarol</i>	'waste'	<i>tündöklük</i>	'shine'
<i>pecsétel</i>	'stamp'	<i>udvarol</i>	'court'
<i>peder</i>	'twirl'	<i>üdvözl</i>	'greet'
<i>perel</i>	'sue'	<i>ugrik</i>	'jump'
<i>pezseg</i>	'fizz'	<i>ünnepel</i>	'celebrate'
<i>pödör</i>	'twirl'	<i>vádol</i>	'accuse'
<i>pörög</i>	'revolve'	<i>vándorol</i>	'wander'
<i>pótol</i>	'replace'	<i>varázsol</i>	'practise magic'
<i>rabol</i>	'rob'	<i>vásárol</i>	'buy'
<i>rezeg</i>	'vibrate'	<i>végez</i>	'finish'
<i>rögtönöz</i>	'improvise'	<i>vérzik</i>	'bleed'
<i>romlik</i>	'become worse'	<i>vezekel</i>	'expiate'
<i>sajog</i>	'ache'	<i>vezényel</i>	'conduct'
<i>sebez</i>	'wound'	<i>virágozik</i>	'flower'
<i>seper</i>	'sweep'	<i>visszhangzik</i>	'echo'
<i>sistereg</i>	'sizzle'	<i>viszolyog</i>	'shudder at sg'
<i>sodor</i>	'roll'	<i>viszonoz</i>	'return'
<i>söpör</i>	'sweep'	<i>zörög</i>	'rattle'

19.2 *v*-adding Stems

Almost all Hungarian verb stems end in consonants or consonant clusters. There are a small number of stems that end in a vowel when they occur in isolation. They are *fő* 'cook', *lő* 'shoot', *nő* 'grow', *sző* 'weave', *ró* 'scribble', and *nyű* 'wear down'. These stems are all *v*-adding Stems, i.e. they add a final consonant *v* when followed by a vowel-initial suffix.

ble', and *nyű* 'wear down'. These stems are all *v*-adding Stems, i.e. they add a final consonant *v* when followed by a vowel-initial suffix.

Of these stems, *lő* 'shoot', *nő* 'grow', *sző* 'weave', *ró* 'scribble' shorten their vowels when they take a *v* before a vowel-initial suffix:

	C-initial suffix	V-initial suffix
<i>ró</i> 'scribble'	<i>rónak</i> 'they scribble'	<i>rovom</i> 'I scribble'
<i>lő</i> 'shoot'	<i>lőnek</i> 'they shoot'	<i>lövöm</i> 'I shoot'

The stem vowel of *fő* 'cook' and *nyű* 'wear down' does not shorten:

	C-initial suffix	V-initial suffix
<i>nyű</i> 'wear down'	<i>nyűnek</i> 'they wear down'	<i>nyűvök</i> 'I wear down'
<i>fő</i> 'cook'	<i>főnek</i> 'they cook'	<i>fővök</i> 'I cook'

☞ Note that in the PAST (definite and indefinite) these stems end in a vowel to which the past *-tt* plus the appropriate PERSON/NUMBER suffixes are added: *rótt* 'he/she/it scribbled', *lőtt* 'he/she/it shot', *róttak* 'they scribbled', *lőttek* 'they shot', etc.

☞ These stems take the *j*-initial suffixes in the CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE (definite and indefinite, see Sections 14.1 and 14.2). Note that the suffix *-dd* appears in the short form of the 2nd person singular definite: *lődd* 'shoot!', *ródd* 'scribble!', etc.

19.3 Defective Stems

Defective Stems lack certain forms that regular verbs have (they have incomplete paradigms).

For example, Defective Stems do not have Conjunctive-Imperative forms, so it is not possible to use the verb *csuklik* 'hiccup' (which is a Defective Stem), in constructions that would require a Conjunctive-Imperative form: *!NO!Nem akarom, hogy csukljál.* or *!NO!Nem akarom, hogy csukoljál.* 'I don't want you to hiccup.'

☞ Most Defective Stems are *-ik* verbs (e.g. *csuklik*), two are non-*-ik* verbs (*kétl-* 'doubt' and *sínyl-* 'suffer'). All Defective Stems end in two consonants (these are the two consonants preceding the suffix *-ik* in the case of *-ik* verbs), but it is not possible to tell if a verb stem is defective or non-defective on the basis of its shape alone. For example, *fuldoklik* 'gasp for breath, suffocate' is non-defective (compare the very similar defective *csuklik*): *Nem akarom, hogy fuldokoljál.* 'I don't want you to gasp for breath.'

The missing forms are not random. Only forms in which the defective stem is followed by a vowel-initial suffix are possible, so suffixes that only have consonant-initial variants cannot be added to defective stems. A suffix which has a vowel-initial variant **can** be added to a Defective Stem (in its vowel-initial variant, naturally). For example, the suffix *-hat/-het* 'may' does not have a vowel-initial variant, so it is not possible to say 'may hiccup' by adding the suffix to the stem *csukl-*, but it is possible to put the same stem in the past because the past suffix *-ott/-ett/-ött/-t/-tt* does have a vowel-initial variant: *csuklott* '3SG INDEF PAST'. Note that □-initial suffix-variants count as consonant-initial (see Sections 11.2, 14.1 and 14.2).

The following is a list of some common Defective Stems:

(Some of the verb stems listed have variants with pre-verbs (cf. Chapter 21) which may have different meanings. With a few exceptions, only the stems are listed here – the variants are also Defective Stems).

<i>aránylik</i>	'be in proportion to sg'	<i>magaslik</i>	'tower'
<i>átháramlik</i>	'devolve on'	<i>megcsömörlik</i>	'become sated'
<i>befellegzik</i>	'be all over'	<i>meghasonlik</i>	'conflict with'
<i>bűzlik</i>	'stink'	<i>morajlik</i>	'rumble'
<i>csuklik</i>	'hiccup'	<i>örvénylik</i>	'whirl'
<i>díszlik</i>	'adorn'	<i>parázslík</i>	'glow'
<i>eliramlik</i>	'pass quickly'	<i>patakzik</i>	'gush'
<i>érezik</i>	'be felt'	<i>porlik</i>	'become dust'
<i>felgyülemlik</i>	'gather'	<i>rejlik</i>	'lie in'
<i>fénylik</i>	'shine'	<i>rémlík</i>	'vaguely remember'
<i>feslik</i>	'come unstitched'	<i>robajlik</i>	'rumble'
<i>fogzik</i>	'teethe'	<i>sejlik</i>	'make itself felt'
<i>foszlik</i>	'fray'	<i>siklik</i>	'slide'
<i>habzik</i>	'foam'	<i>sínyl-</i>	'suffer'
<i>hámlík</i>	'peel'	<i>sötétlik</i>	'loom darkly'
<i>hanyatlik</i>	'degenerate'	<i>szaglik</i>	'smell'
<i>ízlik</i>	'like the taste of'	<i>szüremlik</i>	'filter out'
<i>kétl-</i>	'doubt'	<i>türemlik</i>	'crease'
<i>kiszüremlik</i>	'can be faintly heard'	<i>vedlik</i>	'slough'
<i>ködlík</i>	'be seen in the mist'	<i>villámlík</i>	'strike (of a lightning)'
		<i>vonaglik</i>	'writhe'
		<i>zajlik</i>	'happen'

19.4 sz/d and sz/z Stems

19.4.1 Cszik verbs

Cszik verbs, i.e. verbs that end in a consonant plus *-szik* in their 'dictionary' form (3SG PRES INDEF) behave in a special way in that they have an 'alternative stem'.³

In the alternative stems, the *-sz-* of the ending *-szik* is replaced by *-od/-ed-* (*sz/d* Stems) and rarely by *-oz/-ez-* (*sz/z* Stems⁴). The endings *-od/-ed-* and *-oz/-ez-* conform to Vowel Harmony:

<i>sz/d</i> stem		<i>sz/z</i> stem	
<i>-od/-ed-</i>		<i>-oz/-ez-</i>	
<i>mosakszik</i>	'wash oneself'	<i>szándékszik</i>	'intend'
<i>mosakodik</i>		<i>szándékozik</i>	
<i>növekszik</i>	'grow'	<i>igyekszik</i>	'try hard'
<i>növekedik</i>		<i>igyekezik</i>	

³Note the verbs *haragszik* 'be angry', *fekszik* 'lie', *alszik* 'sleep', whose alternative stems have *-üd/-ud-* (*haragudhat* '(s)he may be angry', *feküdhét* '(s)he may be lying', *aludhat* '(s)he may be asleep') and the verb *alapszik* 'be based on' whose alternative verb has *-ul-* (*alapulhat* 'it may be based on'). These stems are also peculiar in that some of the inflected forms of their alternative stems are also missing. Note the exceptional forms *fekhet* '(s)he may be lying', *alhat* '(s)he may be asleep'.

19.4.1.1 The inflection of *Cszik* verbs

There is no meaning difference between the *Cszik* stem and the alternative stem of the same verb. The alternative stems behave in a completely regular way, i.e. like any regular verb. (This means that all the inflected forms of the alternative verbs exist.)

The *Cszik* stems, on the other hand, are very similar to the Defective Stems: they can only combine with a vowel-initial suffix.

³This is not true of stems that have *t* before the ending *-szik*. Verbs which end in *-tszik* do not have alternative stems and behave like regular verbs that end in two consonants. There are only four verbs of this kind: *hallatszik* 'be heard', *játszik* 'play', *látszik* 'seem' and *tetszik* 'like'.

⁴There are only four *sz/z* stems: *emlékszik/emlékezik* 'remember', *igyekszik/igyekezik* 'try hard', *gyülekszik/gyülekezik* 'gather', *szándékszik/szándékozik* 'intend'.

- Suffixes that only have consonant-initial variants cannot be added to *Cszik* stems. For example, the suffix *-hat/-het* 'may' does not have a vowel-initial variant, so it cannot combine with a *Cszik* stem and the alternative stem must be used for the *-hat/-het* form instead: *mosakszik* 'wash oneself' – *mosakodhat* 'may wash oneself'; *igyekszik* 'try hard' – *igyekezhet* 'may try hard', etc. Note that □-initial suffix-variants count as consonant-initial (see Sections 11.2, 14.1 and 14.2).
 - Suffixes which only have vowel-initial variants may combine both with a *Cszik* stem and its alternative stem too, so typically both forms can be used: 1SG PRES *-om/-em/-öm*: *mosakszom* or *mosakodom* 'I wash myself'; 3SG PRES INDEF *-ik*: *igyekszik* 'try hard' – *igyekezik* '(s)he tries hard', etc.
 - A suffix which has vowel-initial variants as well as consonant-initial variants can be added to a *Cszik* stem (in its vowel-initial variant) and to the alternative stem (in its consonant-initial variant) too, so typically both forms can be used: 3PL PRES INDEF *-nak/-nek/-anak/-enek*: *mosakszanak* or *mosakodnak* 'they wash themselves'; *igyekszenek* 'try hard' – *igyekeznek* 'they try hard', etc.
- ☞ Note that the past, the conditional and the infinitive forms must be based on the alternative stems (and never on a *Cszik* stem) in spite of the fact that the relevant suffixes do have vowel-initial variants (PAST: *-ott/-ett/-ött/-t/-tt*; COND: *-ni/-ani/-eni*; INF: *-ni/-ani/-eni*):

PAST	3SG INDEF	<i>mosakodott</i> 'he washed himself' (!NO! <i>mosakszott</i>)
	1PL INDEF	<i>mosakodtunk</i> 'we washed ourselves' (!NO! <i>mosakszottunk</i>)
COND	3SG INDEF	<i>mosakodna</i> 'he would wash himself' (!NO! <i>mosakszana</i>)
	1PL INDEF	<i>mosakodnánk</i> 'we would wash ourselves' (!NO! <i>mosakszanánk</i>)
INF		<i>mosakodni</i> 'to wash oneself' (!NO! <i>mosakszani</i>)

☞ Note the exceptional 3SG PAST INDEF forms *feküdt* 'lay' and *aludt* 'slept'.

19.4.2 *-uszik/-űszik* verbs

Vszik verbs, i.e. verbs that end in a vowel plus *-szik* in their 'dictionary' form (3SG PRES INDEF) behave in a completely regular fashion except when the vowel preceding *-szik* is *u* or *ü*. Three verbs belong to this group: *aluszik*⁵ 'sleep', *alkuszik* 'bargain' and *esküszik* 'swear'. These stems have alternative stems in which the stem-final *sz* changes to a *d*: *alud-*, *alkud-*, *esküd-*. They are used in the following way:

- Suffixes that only have consonant-initial variants can only be added to the *d*-final alternative stems: *aludhat* 'may sleep', *alkudhat* 'may bargain' and *esküdhet* 'may swear'. Note the form *alhat* 'may sleep'. □-initial suffix-variants count as consonant-initial (see Sections 11.2, 14.1 and 14.2).
- Suffixes that only have vowel-initial variants can only be added to the *sz*-final stems: 1SG PRES *aluszom*, *alkuszom*, *esküszöm*. Note that the *u* is usually left out in the relevant forms of *aluszik*: *alszik*, *alszom*, etc.
- Suffixes which have vowel-initial variants as well as consonant-initial variants take their consonant-initial form and are usually added to the *d*-final stems of *alkuszik* and *esküszik*: e.g. 3PL PRES INDEF *alkudnak*, *esküdnek* (though sometimes the *sz*-final stems can also be used). The *d*-final stems must be used past, the conditional and the infinitive (the suffixes appear in their regular variants): PAST3SG INDEF *alkudott*, *esküdött*, PAST1PL INDEF *alkudtunk*, *esküdtünk*; COND *alkudna*, *esküdne*; INF *alkudni*, *esküdni*.

Aluszik often behaves in a special way with these suffixes. It takes the *sz*-final stem *alusz-* or (usually) *alsz-* to form the 2SG INDEF PRES, 2PL INDEF PRES and 3PL INDEF PRES:

2SG INDEF PRES	<i>aluszol</i>	or	<i>alszol</i>
2PL INDEF PRES	<i>alusztok</i>	or	<i>alszotok</i>
3PL INDEF PRES	<i>aluszna</i>	or	<i>alszana</i>

(see Section 11.1 for the suffixes)

By contrast, all the past, the conditional and the infinitive forms are based on the *d*-final stem:

PAST	<i>aludt</i>	(see Section 12.1 for the suffixes)
COND	<i>aludna</i>	(see Section 13.1 for the suffixes)
INF	<i>aludni</i>	(see Section 17.1 for the suffixes)

☞ Note the irregular form of the past suffix in 3SG PAST INDEF *aludt*.

⁵ This verb has a *Cszik* variant *alszik*.

19.4.3 *sz/d/v* and *sz/z/v* Stems

In some (not all) *sz/d* and *sz/z* Stems, the stem final *-sz-* is replaced by a *-v-* before the ACTIVE (PRESENT) PARTICIPLE SUFFIX *-ól/-ő* (see Section 17.2.1) and the noun-forming suffix *-ás/-és*:

	<i>-ól/-ő</i>	<i>-ás/-és</i>
<i>haragszik</i> 'be angry'	<i>haragvó</i>	<i>haragvás</i>
<i>al(u)szik</i> 'sleep'	<i>alvó</i>	<i>alvás</i>
<i>növekszik</i> 'grow'	<i>növekvő</i>	<i>növekvés</i>
<i>esküszik</i> 'swear'	<i>?esküvő</i>	<i>esküvés</i>

Note that the same suffixes – although they are vowel-initial – are added to the *d*-final alternative stems⁶ of other (simple) *sz/d* and *sz/z* Stems:

	<i>-ól/-ő</i>	<i>-ás/-és</i>
<i>mosakszik</i>	<i>mosakodó</i>	<i>mosakodás</i>
<i>verekszik</i>	<i>verekedő</i>	<i>verekedés</i>

It is unpredictable which *sz/d*, *sz/z* stem is an *sz/d/v*, *sz/z/v* stem and which one is a simple *sz/d*, *sz/z* Stem.

The following is a list of *sz/d*, *sz/z* Stems. In the list *sz/z* stems are underlined and *sz/d/v*, *sz/z/v* stems are indicated with the symbol 'v' after the stem.

(Some of the verb stems listed have variants with pre-verbs (cf. Chapter 21) which may have different meanings. With a few exceptions, only the stems are listed here – the variants are also *sz/d*, *sz/z* Stems).

<i>alapszik</i>	'be based on'	<i>furakszik</i>	'push ahead'
<i>alkuszik</i>	'bargain'	<i>gazdagszik</i>	'become rich'
<i>alszik v</i>	'sleep'	<i>gyanakszik v</i>	'be suspicious'
<i>aluszik v</i>	'sleep'	<i>gyarapszik</i>	'become richer'
<i>baszakszik</i>	'fuck around with sg/sb'	<i>gyülekszik</i>	'gather'
<i>cselekszik v</i>	'act'	<i>haragszik v</i>	'be angry'
<i>dicsekszik v</i>	'boast'	<i>igyekszik v</i>	'strive, try hard'
<i>emlékszik</i>	'remember'	<i>kötekszik</i>	'pick a quarrel with sb'
<i>esküszik ?v</i>	'swear'	<i>letelepszik</i>	'settle'
<i>fekszik v</i>	'lie'	<i>megalkuszik v</i>	'compromise'

⁶ The relevant forms of the stem *alapszik* 'be based on' are *alapuló* and *alapulás*.

<i>megbetegszik</i>	'become ill'	<i>tanakszik</i>	'think'
<i>megelégszik</i>	'be content'	<i>telepszik</i>	'settle'
<i>melegszik</i>	'become warm'	<i>tolakszik</i>	'push ahead'
<i>mosakszik</i>	'wash oneself'	<i>törekszik v</i>	'strive'
<i>növekszik v</i>	'grow'	<i>ülepszik</i>	'form sediment'
<i>nyalakszik</i>	'lick'	<i>vastagszik</i>	'become thicker'
<i>nyugszik v</i>	'calm down'	<i>verekszik</i>	'fight'
<i>öregszik</i>	'become old'	<i>veszekszik</i>	'quarrel'
<i>szándékszik</i>	'intend'	<i>vetekszik</i>	'rival'

19.5 Irregular Verbs

In addition to the stem classes described above there are ten verbs whose conjugation is irregular: *tesz* 'put, act', *vesz* 'take, buy', *hisz* 'believe', *visz* 'carry', *lesz* 'be, become', *eszik* 'eat', *iszik* 'drink', *van* 'be', *megy* 'go', *jön* 'come'.

19.5.1 *tesz*, *vesz*, *hisz*, *visz*, *lesz*, *eszik*, *iszik*

The first seven (*tesz* 'put, act', *vesz* 'take, buy', *hisz* 'believe', *visz* 'carry', *lesz* 'be, become', *eszik* 'eat', *iszik* 'drink') behave similarly.

19.5.1.1 Present Tense

In the present (definite and indefinite) they behave like regular verbs (see Chapter 11.). *Tesz* and *iszik* are given as examples, but the others are conjugated in the same way. Note that *iszik* is an anti-harmonic stem (see Section 1.4) and thus takes the back vowel variants of harmonic suffixes:

	PRESENT INDEFINITE		PRESENT DEFINITE	
	<i>iszik</i>	<i>tesz</i>	<i>iszik</i>	<i>tesz</i>
	'drink'	'put, act'	'drink'	'put, act'
SG 1 ST	<i>iszok</i>	<i>teszek</i>	<i>iszom</i>	<i>teszem</i>
2 ND	<i>iszol</i>	<i>teszel</i>	<i>iszod</i>	<i>teszed</i>
3 RD	<i>iszik</i>	<i>tesz</i>	<i>issza</i>	<i>teszi</i>
PL 1 ST	<i>iszunk</i>	<i>teszünk</i>	<i>isszuk</i>	<i>tesszük</i>
2 ND	<i>isztok</i>	<i>tesztek</i>	<i>isszátok</i>	<i>teszitek</i>
3 RD	<i>isznak</i>	<i>tesznek</i>	<i>isszák</i>	<i>teszik</i>

19.5.1.2 Past Tense

- In the past (definite and indefinite) the stems of *tesz, vesz, hisz, visz, lesz* are *tett-, vett-, hitt-, vitt-, lett-* respectively:

	PAST INDEFINITE		PAST DEFINITE	
	<i>tesz</i> 'put, act'	<i>visz</i> 'carry'	<i>tesz</i> 'put, act'	<i>visz</i> 'carry'
SG 1 ST	<i>tettem</i>	<i>víttem</i>	<i>tettem</i>	<i>víttem</i>
2 ND	<i>tettél</i>	<i>vítettél</i>	<i>tetted</i>	<i>vítted</i>
3 RD	<i>tett</i>	<i>vitt</i>	<i>tette</i>	<i>vitte</i>
PL 1 ST	<i>tettünk</i>	<i>vittünk</i>	<i>tettük</i>	<i>vittük</i>
2 ND	<i>tettetek</i>	<i>vittetek</i>	<i>tettétek</i>	<i>vittétek</i>
3 RD	<i>tettek</i>	<i>víttek</i>	<i>tették</i>	<i>víttek</i>

- The past stems of *eszik, iszik* are *ett-, itt-* before vowel-initial suffixes, and *evett, ivott* in the 3rd person indefinite singular when the PERSON/NUMBER suffix is zero. Note that *iszik* is an anti-harmonic stem (see Section 1.4) and thus takes the back vowel variants of harmonic suffixes:

	PAST INDEFINITE		PAST DEFINITE	
	<i>eszik</i> 'eat'	<i>iszik</i> 'carry'	<i>eszik</i> 'eat'	<i>iszik</i> 'carry'
SG 1 ST	<i>ettem</i>	<i>ittam</i>	<i>ettem</i>	<i>ittam</i>
2 ND	<i>ettél</i>	<i>ittál</i>	<i>etted</i>	<i>ittad</i>
3 RD	<i>evett</i>	<i>ivott</i>	<i>ette</i>	<i>itta</i>
PL 1 ST	<i>ettünk</i>	<i>ittunk</i>	<i>ettük</i>	<i>ittuk</i>
2 ND	<i>ettetek</i>	<i>ittatok</i>	<i>ettétek</i>	<i>ittátok</i>
3 RD	<i>ettek</i>	<i>ittak</i>	<i>ették</i>	<i>itták</i>

19.5.1.3 Conditional

The Conditional (definite and indefinite) stems of *tesz, vesz, hisz, visz, lesz, eszik, iszik* to which the regular conditional PERSON/NUMBER suffixes (see Chapter 13) are added are *tenn-, venn-, hinn-, vinn-, lenn-, enn-, inn-* respectively:

	CONDITIONAL INDEFINITE		CONDITIONAL DEFINITE	
	<i>iszik</i> 'drink'	<i>tesz</i> 'put, act'	<i>iszik</i> 'drink'	<i>tesz</i> 'put, act'
SG 1 ST	<i>innék</i>	<i>tennék</i>	<i>innám</i>	<i>tenném</i>
2 ND	<i>innál</i>	<i>tennél</i>	<i>innád</i>	<i>tenned</i>
3 RD	<i>inna</i>	<i>tenne</i>	<i>inná</i>	<i>tenné</i>
PL 1 ST	<i>innánk</i>	<i>tennénk</i>	<i>innánk</i>	<i>tennénk</i>
2 ND	<i>innátok</i>	<i>tennétek</i>	<i>innátok</i>	<i>tennétek</i>
3 RD	<i>innának</i>	<i>tennének</i>	<i>innák</i>	<i>tennék</i>

19.5.1.4 Conjunctive-Imperative

The Conjunctive-Imperative (definite and indefinite) stems of *tesz, vesz, hisz, visz, lesz, eszik, iszik* to which the regular conjunctive-imperative endings are added are *tegy-, vegy-, higy-, vigy-, legy- egy-, igy-*, respectively. They all take the □-initial variants of the Conjunctive-Imperative endings. Note, however, that with the exception of *higy-*, which regularly becomes *higgy-* when the endings are attached, there is no gemination of the stem-final consonant:

	CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE INDEFINITE		
	<i>iszik</i> 'drink'	<i>tesz</i> 'put, act'	<i>hisz</i> 'believe'
SG 1 ST	<i>igyak</i>	<i>tegyek</i>	<i>higgyek</i>
2 ND	<i>igyál</i>	<i>tegyél</i>	<i>higgyél</i>
SHORT	–	<i>tégy</i>	<i>higgy</i>
3 RD	<i>igyon</i>	<i>tegyen</i>	<i>higgyen</i>
PL 1 ST	<i>igyunk</i>	<i>tegyünk</i>	<i>higgyünk</i>
2 ND	<i>igyatok</i>	<i>tegyetek</i>	<i>higgyetek</i>
3 RD	<i>igyanak</i>	<i>tegyenek</i>	<i>higgyenek</i>

19. Verb Stems

CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE DEFINITE

		<i>iszik</i> 'drink'	<i>tesz</i> 'put, act'	<i>hisz</i> 'believe'
SG	1 ST	<i>igyam</i>	<i>tegyem</i>	<i>higgyem</i>
	2 ND	<i>igjad</i>	<i>tegyed</i>	<i>higgyed</i>
	SHORT	<i>idd</i>	<i>tedd</i>	<i>hidd</i>
	3 RD	<i>igya</i>	<i>tegye</i>	<i>higgye</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>igyuk</i>	<i>tegyük</i>	<i>higgyük</i>
	2 ND	<i>igyátok</i>	<i>tegyétek</i>	<i>higgyétek</i>
	3 RD	<i>igyák</i>	<i>tegyék</i>	<i>higgyék</i>

Note that some of these verbs lack the alternative short forms in the 2SG Conjunctive-Imperative (*lesz* lacks all definite forms because it is intransitive). Note also that most of the short forms are somewhat irregular in that they are not based on the same stem variants as the other Conjunctive-Imperative forms:

	CONJUNCTIVE- IMPERATIVE 2SG	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
<i>hisz</i>	LONG SHORT	<i>higgyél</i> <i>higgy</i>	<i>higgyed</i> <i>hidd</i>
<i>lesz</i>	LONG SHORT	<i>legyél</i> <i>légy</i>	- -
<i>tesz</i>	LONG SHORT	<i>tegyél</i> <i>tégy</i>	<i>tegyed</i> <i>tedd</i>
<i>vesz</i>	LONG SHORT	<i>vegyél</i> <i>végy</i>	<i>vegyed</i> <i>vedd</i>
<i>visz</i>	LONG SHORT	<i>vigyél</i> -	<i>vigyed</i> <i>vidd</i>
<i>eszik</i>	LONG SHORT	<i>egyél</i> -	<i>egyed</i> <i>edd</i>
<i>iszik</i>	LONG SHORT	<i>igyal</i> -	<i>igjad</i> <i>idd</i>

19. Verb Stems

19.5.1.5 Miscellaneous other forms

	<i>tesz</i>	<i>vesz</i>	<i>hisz</i>	<i>visz</i>	<i>lesz</i>	<i>eszik</i>	<i>iszik</i>
INFINITIVE	<i>tenni</i>	<i>venni</i>	<i>hinni</i>	<i>vinni</i>	<i>lenni</i>	<i>enni</i>	<i>inni</i>
PRESENT PARTICIPLE	<i>tevő</i>	<i>vevő</i>	<i>hívő</i>	<i>vívő</i>	<i>levő</i>	<i>evő</i>	<i>ivő</i>
					<i>lévő</i>		
NOUN-FORMING -ás/-és	<i>tevés</i>	-	<i>hívés</i>	-	<i>levés</i>	<i>evés</i>	<i>ivás</i>

19.5.2 *Van, megy, jön*

The remaining three irregular verbs, *van* 'be, have', *megy* 'go', *jön* 'come', have even more irregular paradigms.

All three are intransitive, so they do not have definite conjugations.

19.5.2.1 Present Tense

PRESENT INDEFINITE

		<i>van</i> 'be, have'	<i>megy</i> 'go'	<i>jön</i> 'come'
SG	1 ST	<i>vagyok</i>	<i>megyek</i>	<i>jövök</i>
	2 ND	<i>vagy</i>	<i>mész</i>	<i>jössz</i>
	3 RD	<i>van</i>	<i>megy</i>	<i>jön</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>vagyunk</i>	<i>megyünk</i>	<i>jövünk</i>
	2 ND	<i>vagytok</i>	<i>mentek</i>	<i>jöttök</i>
	3 RD	<i>vannak</i>	<i>mennek</i>	<i>jönnek</i>

19.5.2.2 Past Tense

PAST INDEFINITE

		<i>van</i> 'be, have'	<i>megy</i> 'go'	<i>jön</i> 'come'
SG	1 ST	<i>voltam</i>	<i>mentem</i>	<i>jöttem</i>
	2 ND	<i>voltál</i>	<i>mentél</i>	<i>jöttél</i>
	3 RD	<i>volt</i>	<i>ment</i>	<i>jött</i>

19. Verb Stems

PL	1 ST	<i>voltunk</i>	<i>mentünk</i>	<i>jöttünk</i>
	2 ND	<i>voltatok</i>	<i>mentetek</i>	<i>jöttetek</i>
	3 RD	<i>voltak</i>	<i>mentek</i>	<i>jöttek</i>

19.5.2.3 Conditional

CONDITIONAL INDEFINITE

		<i>van</i> 'be, have'	<i>megy</i> 'go'	<i>jön</i> 'come'
SG	1 ST	<i>volnék</i>	<i>mennék</i>	<i>jönnék</i>
	2 ND	<i>volnál</i>	<i>mennél</i>	<i>jönnél</i>
	3 RD	<i>volna</i>	<i>menne</i>	<i>jönné</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>volnánk</i>	<i>mennénk</i>	<i>jönnénk</i>
	2 ND	<i>volnátok</i>	<i>mennétek</i>	<i>jönnétek</i>
	3 RD	<i>volnának</i>	<i>mennének</i>	<i>jönnének</i>

19.5.2.4 Conjunctive-Imperative

CONJUNCTIVE-IMPERATIVE INDEFINITE

		<i>van</i> 'be, have'	<i>megy</i> 'go'	<i>jön</i> 'come'
SG	1 ST	<i>legyek</i>	<i>menjek</i>	<i>jöjje</i>
	2 ND	<i>legyél</i>	<i>menjél</i>	<i>jöjjél</i>
	SHORT	<i>légy</i>	<i>menj</i>	<i>gyere</i> († <i>jöjj</i>)
	3 RD	<i>legyen</i>	<i>menjen</i>	<i>jöjjön</i>
PL	1 ST	<i>legyünk</i>	<i>menjünk</i>	<i>jöjjünk</i>
	2 ND	<i>legyetek</i>	<i>menjete</i>	<i>gyertek</i> <i>jöjjetek</i>
	3 RD	<i>legyenek</i>	<i>menjenek</i>	<i>jöjjenek</i>

☞ Note that the stem *van* does not have Conjunctive-Imperative forms, and the Conjunctive-Imperative forms of *lesz* are used instead (see Section 19.5.1.4).

19. Verb Stems

☞ *Gyere* and *gyertek* are short forms in the second person singular – *gyertek* feels more colloquial than the long form *jöjjetek*. *Jöjj* is practically extinct in colloquial Hungarian.

19.5.2.5 Miscellaneous other forms

	<i>van</i> 'be, have'	<i>megy</i> 'go'	<i>jön</i> 'come'
INFINITIVE	<i>lenni</i>	<i>menni</i>	<i>jönni</i>
PRESENT PARTICIPLE	<i>levő</i>	<i>menő</i>	<i>jövő</i>
	<i>lévő</i>		
NOUN-FORMING -ás/-és	<i>levés</i>	<i>menés</i>	<i>jövés</i>

☞ Note that the stem *van* does not have Infinitive, Present Participle and -ás/-és forms, and the corresponding forms of *lesz* are used instead (see Section 19.5.1.5).

20. Verbal Suffixes

Some of the verbal meanings that are expressed by auxiliaries or special constructions in English are expressed by suffixes in Hungarian. The suffixes listed here are productive (i.e. typically they can be added to verbs without restriction) and may be followed by inflectional suffixes (Past, Conditional, and Conjunctive-Imperative):

20.1 Causative: -at/-et/-tat/-tet

The causative is used to denote that the subject has the action expressed by the verb done by somebody else. The causative suffix has the following variants:

-at/-et
-tat/-tet

The choice between the back vowel variants versus the front vowel variants is determined by Vowel Harmony.

Generally, monosyllabic stems take the -at/-et variant and polysyllabic stems take the -tat/-tet variant:

	MONOSYLLABIC		POLYSYLLABIC	
	<i>mos</i>	<i>küld</i>	<i>olvas</i>	<i>keres</i>
	'wash'	'send'	'read'	'look for'
CAUSATIVE	<i>mosat</i>	<i>küldet</i>	<i>olvastat</i>	<i>kerestet</i>

Note that the syllable count must be based on the simple verb stem, e.g. *lemos* 'wash off' behaves in the same way as *mos* 'wash': *lemosat*

There are many stems that behave idiosyncratically: *csikorgat* 'make sg screech', *altat* 'make sb sleep', *fektet* 'make sb lie down' etc.

Note the causative of the irregular stems *tesz* 'put, act', *vesz* 'take, buy', *hisz* 'believe', *visz* 'carry', *eszik* 'eat', *iszik* 'drink':

20. Verbal Suffixes

	<i>tesz</i>	<i>vesz</i>	<i>hisz</i>	<i>visz</i>	<i>eszik</i>	<i>iszik</i>
CAUSATIVE	<i>tetet</i>	<i>vetet</i>	<i>hitet</i>	<i>vitet</i>	<i>etet</i>	<i>itat</i>

Note also that some verbs do not have a causative form, e.g. *megy* 'go' (compare *fut* 'run', *futtat* 'make sb run').

A tanár énekellette az osztályt.
'The teacher made the class sing.'

Péter a Vöröskeresztel keresteti a nővérét.
Peter has the Red Cross look for his sister.

20.2 Reflexive

Reflexive suffixes express that the subject and the object of the verb are the same. There are several reflexive suffixes:

-kodik/-kedik/-ködik/-akodik/-ekedik
-kodik/-kezik/-közik/-akodik/-ekedik
-ódik/-ődik
-ó(d)zik/-ő(d)zik

The variation in vowels is determined by Vowel Harmony, but otherwise it is rather unpredictable.

Examples include *mos* 'wash' *mosakodik* 'wash him/her/it-self', *fésül* 'comb' *fésülködik* 'comb him/her/it-self', *táplál* 'feed' *táplálkozik* 'feed him/her/it-self', etc. Note that it is not always possible to supply a reflexive meaning for many verbs ending in the suffixes given above, e.g. *jelentkezik* 'stand up to report', *gondolkozik* 'think', etc.

Note that verbs with the reflexive suffix are -ik verbs and therefore the final *ik* of the suffix only appears in 3SG PRES INDEF.

A nagynéném mindennap háromszor mosakodik.
My aunt washes herself three times a day.

Biztos, hogy fésülködtél?
'Are you sure you have combed you hair?'

20.3 Possibility/permission: -hat/-het

The suffix used to express possibility or permission is:

-hat/-het

20. Verbal Suffixes

This is a truly productive form of verbal suffixation with the meanings expressed in English by *can, could, may, might, be allowed to*, etc. The choice between the variants is determined by Vowel Harmony.

<i>lát</i> 'see'	<i>néz</i> 'watch'	<i>öl</i> 'kill'
<i>láthat</i> 'may see'	<i>nézhet</i> 'may watch'	<i>ölhet</i> 'may kill'

☞ Note the *-hat/-het* forms of the irregular stems *tesz* 'put, act', *vesz* 'take, buy', *hisz* 'believe', *visz* 'carry', *eszik* 'eat', *iszik* 'drink', *jön* 'come', *megy* 'go', *van* 'be':

	<i>tesz</i>	<i>vesz</i>	<i>hisz</i>	<i>visz</i>	<i>eszik</i>	<i>iszik</i>
<i>-hat/-het</i>	<i>tehet</i>	<i>vehet</i>	<i>hihet</i>	<i>vihet</i>	<i>ehet</i>	<i>ihat</i>
	<i>jön</i>	<i>megy</i>	<i>van</i>			
<i>-hat/-het</i>	<i>jöhet</i>	<i>mehet</i>	<i>lehet</i>			

Megnézhetem a fotóidat?
'Can I look at your photos?'

Még elérhetjük a vónatot, ha sietünk.
'We may still catch the train if we hurry.'

21. Preverbs

Hungarian verbs often have preverbs, i.e. they often take particles in prefix position. The most frequent preverbs are listed below. It is important to realise that the meanings listed with the preverbs are often approximate because, frequently, the meaning of a prefix+verb combination cannot be derived from the meaning of its parts (like the combination of a verb and a preposition in English). The meanings given below are the 'literal' meanings of the preverbs. No meaning will be given if a verbal prefix has no independent meaning in isolation. In the examples cited below the preverb combines with the verb stem in its literal meaning.

	APPROXIMATE MEANING	EXAMPLE
<i>abba</i>		
<i>agyon</i> ,		
<i>alá</i>	(to) under	<i>alátesz</i> 'put sg under sg'
<i>át</i>	across, through	<i>átmegy</i> 'go across'
<i>be</i>	in(to)	<i>belép</i> 'step into/inside'
<i>bele</i>	into	<i>beleugrik</i> 'jump into'
<i>benn</i>	in, inside	<i>bennreked</i> 'get stuck inside'
<i>egybe</i>	into one, together	<i>egybeolvad</i> 'melt into one, blend'
<i>el</i>	away	<i>elmegy</i> 'go away'
<i>ellen</i>	against	<i>ellenáll</i> 'stand up against, resist'
<i>elő</i>	forward, forth, do previously	<i>előhúz</i> 'draw forth, produce'
<i>előre</i>	forward	<i>előrejön</i> 'come forward'
<i>fel, föl</i>	up	<i>felmegy</i> 'go up'
<i>félbe</i>	into half, <incompleteness>	<i>félbevág</i> 'cut into half'
<i>félre</i>	aside, to the side	<i>félrelök</i> 'push aside'

21. Preverbs

<i>felül, fölül</i>	over	<i>felülír</i>	'overwrite'
<i>fenn, fönn</i>			
<i>hátra</i>	(to the) back	<i>hátraszól</i>	'call back'
<i>haza</i>	homeward	<i>hazamegy</i>	'go home'
<i>helyre</i>	right	<i>helyrehoz</i>	'make it right, correct'
<i>hozzá</i>	to, towards, against	<i>hozzádörgöl</i>	'rub against'
<i>ide</i>	here	<i>ideül</i>	'sit here'
<i>keresztül</i>	across, through	<i>keresztülmegy</i>	'go through'
<i>ketté</i>	into two	<i>kettétörik</i>	'break into two'
<i>ki</i>	out	<i>kimegy</i>	'go out'
<i>körül</i>	around, round	<i>körül sétál</i>	'walk round'
<i>közbe</i>	in the middle	<i>közbekiabál</i>	'interrupt loudly'
<i>közre</i>			
<i>külön</i>	apart, off	<i>különválaszt</i>	'set apart'
<i>le</i>	down, off	<i>leszik</i>	'fall down'
<i>meg</i>	<perfective>	<i>megáll</i>	'come to a stop'
<i>mellé</i>	next to, not to the right place	<i>melléáll</i>	'stand by'
<i>neki</i>			
<i>oda</i>	(to) there, up to	<i>odamegy</i>	'go up to'
<i>össze</i>	together	<i>összeállít</i>	'put together, assemble'
<i>rá</i>	onto	<i>ráugrik</i>	'jump onto'
<i>rajta</i>			
<i>széjjel</i>	apart	<i>széjjelszed</i>	'take apart'
<i>szembe</i>	opposite, in the eye	<i>szembenéz</i>	'look in the eye'
<i>szerte</i>	in all directions	<i>szerteágazik</i>	'divide into branches'
<i>szét</i>	apart, into pieces	<i>széttör</i>	'break into pieces'
<i>tele</i>	full, completely	<i>tele rak</i>	'fill completely'

21. Preverbs

<i>tova</i>	away, on	<i>tovalibben</i>	'flit away'
<i>tovább</i>	away, on	<i>továbbmegy</i>	'walk on'
<i>tönkre</i>			
<i>túl</i>	past, over	<i>túlfizet</i>	'overpay'
<i>újja</i>	again, anew	<i>újjaépít</i>	'rebuild'
<i>újra</i>	again, anew	<i>újraír</i>	'rewrite'
<i>utána</i>	after	<i>utánamegy</i>	'go after'
<i>végbe</i>	to the end	<i>végbevisz</i>	'carry out, complete'
<i>végig</i>	to the end	<i>végigég</i>	'burn to the end'
<i>végre</i>	to the end	<i>végrehajt</i>	'carry out'
<i>vissza</i>	back	<i>visszahoz</i>	'bring back'

21.1 Spatial meanings

Some of the verbal prefixes above have concrete spatial adverbial meanings e.g.

<i>be</i>	'in, into'	<i>beugrik</i>	'jump into'
<i>bele</i>	'into'	<i>beleugrik</i>	'jump into'
<i>ki</i>	'out (of)'	<i>kiugrik</i>	'jump out (of)'
<i>le</i>	'down'	<i>leugrik</i>	'jump down'
<i>fel, föl</i>	'up'	<i>felugrik</i>	'jump up'
<i>el</i>	'away, off'	<i>elugrik</i>	'jump away'
<i>vissza</i>	'back'	<i>visszaugrik</i>	'jump back'
<i>át</i>	'across, over'	<i>átugrik</i>	'jump over'
<i>végig</i>	'along'	<i>végigugrik</i>	'jump along'
<i>ide</i>	'here'	<i>ideugrik</i>	'jump here'
<i>oda</i>	'there'	<i>odaugrik</i>	'jump there'
<i>rá</i>	'on, onto'	<i>ráugrik</i>	'jump onto'

☞ In their concrete spatial meanings preverbs usually require that the dependent noun they refer to should be in some adverbial case (i.e. not the NOMINATIVE or the ACCUSATIVE):

Mindjárt *kiugrom az ablakon*.
'I'll jump out of the window_{SPR}'

Mindjárt *beugrom az vízbe*.
'I'll soon jump into the water_{ILL}'

Odamegyek a házhoz.

'I'll walk up to the house_{ALL.}'

Kimegyek a szobából.

'I go out of the room_{EL.}'

Ráugrott az asztalra.

'She jumped onto the table_{SUB.}'

The case required depends on the preverb and the verb stem (i.e. the same preverb may require different cases with different verb stems and the same verb stem may require different cases with different preverbs.)

21.2 Aspectual meanings

Some of the verbal prefixes have aspectual meanings. They usually express the completion of the action (like some uses of the Perfect tenses in English) or the beginning of the action:

(i) COMPLETION: *meg, el, ki*

Anna tegnap csinálta a házi feladatát.

'Yesterday Anna was doing her homework.'

Anna tegnap megcsinálta a házi feladatát.

'Yesterday Anna completed (doing) her homework.'

Anna tegnap olvasta a könyvét.

'Yesterday Anna was reading her book.'

Anna tegnap kiolvasta a könyvét.

'Yesterday Anna read her book to the end.'

Anna tegnap ment az úton.

'Yesterday Anna was walking down the road.'

Anna tegnap elment.

'Yesterday Anna left.'

(ii) BEGINNING: *meg, el*

A gyerek megszólalt.

'The baby started to talk.'

A gyerek elmosolyodott.

'The baby started to smile.'

It is not possible to say which verbs take which preverbs in which aspectual meaning. When they are used in an aspectual meaning, preverbs usually require that the dependent noun they refer to (if there is one) should be in the Accusative.

(iii) IDIOMATIC

Often the preverb+verb combination has a meaning which cannot be derived from the meanings of its parts. For example:

<i>ki</i> 'out'	<i>csinál</i> 'do'	<i>kicsinál</i>	'kill, finish off'
<i>át</i> 'across, over'	<i>ver</i> 'beat'	<i>átver</i>	'cheat on sb'

When used in this abstract, idiomatic sense, verbal prefixes usually require that the dependent noun they refer to (if there is one) should be in the Accusative.

21.3 The position of preverbs

Although (as their name suggests) preverbs are attached to the beginning of verbs, they can become separated from the verb and sometimes may actually appear after the verb:

Megvettem a könyvet.

'I have bought the book.'

Meg kellett vennem a könyvet.

'I had to buy the book.'

Nem vettem meg a könyvet.

'I have not bought the book.'

A könyvet vettem meg.

'It was the book that I have bought.'

For the position of preverbs in constructions, see Section 23.6.

22. Word Formation: Derivational Suffixes

Hungarian has a great number of derivational suffixes. Only some of them are productive, most are subject to idiosyncratic restrictions and can be only added to certain stems. The following list contains the most common, (more) productive derivational suffixes. Some derivational suffixes may combine with others. All derivational suffixes precede inflectional ones.

Derivational suffixes do not lower (e.g. *boldogságot* 'happiness+ACC') except when they are adjective-forming (e.g. *pirosasat* 'reddish+ACC'). However, the adjective-forming privative suffix does not lower (e.g. *boldogtalanok* 'unhappy+PL'). See Section 4.1.1. on suffixes and lowering.

22.1 Derived Verbs

22.1.1 Verbs from Verbs

• *-at/-et/-tat/-tét* (Causative), see Section 20.1.

• *-kodik/-kedik/-ködik/-akodik/-ekedik*
-kozik/-kezik/-közik/-akozik/-ekezik
-ódik/-ődik

-ó(d)zik/-ő(d)zik (Reflexive), see Section 20.2.

• *-hat/-het* (Possibility/permission), see Section 20.3.

• *-gat/-get/-ogat/-eget/-öget*

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
 The vowel-initial variants occur after monosyllabic stems, the consonant-initial ones after polysyllabic stems.

MEANING: frequentative

EXAMPLES: *olvas* 'read' *olvasgat* 'read a little'
emel 'lift' *emelget* 'lift repeatedly'
nyom 'push' *nyomogat* 'push repeatedly'
néz 'look' *nézeget* 'look from time to time'
üt 'hit' *ütöget* 'hit repeatedly'

22.1.2 Verbs from Nouns

• *-ol/-el/-öl/-l*

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

The vowel-initial variants occur after consonant-final stems, the consonant-initial one occurs after vowel-final stems. In some cases the suffix-initial vowel may disappear when a vowel-initial suffix follows the suffix itself.

☞ Some verbs derived with this suffix are *-ik* verbs.

☞ Note that the suffix-initial vowel is *a/e* after Lowering Stems (see Section 4.1).

☞ Note that final *a/e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: various actions/states involving the noun

EXAMPLES:

<i>por</i> 'dust'	<i>porol</i> 'dust'	<i>porolok</i> 1sg pres indef
<i>por</i> 'dust'	<i>porlik</i> 'become dust'	
<i>elnök</i> 'president'	<i>elnököl</i> 'preside'	<i>elnök(ö)lök</i> 1sg pres indef
<i>kéz</i> 'hand'	<i>kezel</i> 'handle'	
<i>kefe</i> 'brush'	<i>kefél</i> 'brush'	
<i>nyár</i> 'summer'	<i>nyaral</i> 'spend the summer vacation'	
<i>fül</i> 'ear'	<i>füvel</i> 'listen carefully'	

• *-oz/-ez/-öz/-z*

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

The vowel-initial variants occur after consonant-final stems, the consonant-initial one occurs after vowel-final stems. In some cases the suffix-initial vowel may disappear when a vowel-initial suffix follows the suffix itself.

☞ Some verbs derived with this suffix are *-ik* verbs.

☞ Note that the suffix-initial vowel is *a/e* after Lowering Stems (see Section 4.1).

☞ Note that final *a/e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).

22. Word Formation: Derivational Suffixes

MEANING: various actions/states involving the noun

EXAMPLES:

<i>folt</i> 'patch'	<i>foltoz</i> 'patch up'	
<i>keret</i> 'frame'	<i>keretez</i> 'frame'	<i>keretezi</i> 3sg pres def
<i>elem</i> 'element'	<i>elemez</i> 'analyse'	<i>elem(e)zi</i> 3sg pres def
<i>függöny</i> 'curtain'	<i>függönyöz</i> 'cover with a curtain'	
<i>bridzs</i> 'bridge'	<i>bridzsezik</i> 'play bridge'	
<i>gyűrű</i> 'ring'	<i>gyűrűz</i> 'ring'	
<i>fal</i> 'wall'	<i>falaz</i> 'build a wall'	
<i>szög</i> 'nail'	<i>szögez</i> 'nail'	

• -ít

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

MEANING: various actions/states involving the noun
It always forms transitive verbs.

EXAMPLES: *alap* 'foundation' *alapít* 'found'
tan 'teaching' *tanít* 'teach'

• -osít/-esít/-ösít/-sít

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
The vowel-initial variants occur after consonant-final stems, the consonant-initial one occurs after vowel-final stems.

☞ Note that the suffix-initial vowel is *ae* after Lowering Stems (see Section 4.1).

☞ Note that final *a, e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: 'create an N'
It always forms transitive verbs

EXAMPLES:

<i>csoport</i> 'group'	<i>csoportosít</i> 'group'
<i>film</i> 'film'	<i>filmesít</i> 'make sg into a film'
<i>köd</i> 'fog'	<i>ködösít</i> 'make sg unclear'
<i>áru</i> 'product'	<i>árusít</i> 'sell'
<i>forradalom</i> 'revolution'	<i>forradalmasít</i> 'revolutionize'

22. Word Formation: Derivational Suffixes

• -ászik/-észik

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
If the stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is deleted before the suffix.

MEANING: 'catch, hunt N'

EXAMPLES: *hal* 'fish' *halászik* 'fish'
fürj 'quail' *fürjészik* 'shoot quail'
lepke 'butterfly' *lepkészik* 'catch butterflies'

22.1.3 Verbs from Adjectives

• -ít

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
If the stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is deleted before the suffix.

MEANING: 'make sg ADJ'
Always forms transitive verbs.

EXAMPLES: *szép* 'beautiful' *szépít* 'make beautiful'
vad 'wild' *vadít* 'make wild'
fekete 'black' *feketít* 'make black'

• -ul/ül

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
If the stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is deleted before the suffix.

MEANING: 'become ADJ'
Always forms intransitive verbs.

EXAMPLES: *szép* 'beautiful' *szépül* 'become beautiful'
vad 'wild' *vadul* 'become wild'
fekete 'black' *feketül* 'become black'

• -odik/-edik/-ödik

FORM: harmonic three-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
If the stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is deleted before the suffix.

☞ Note that the suffix-initial vowel is not subject to Lowering, i.e. it is *o/e/ö* even after Lowering Stems (see Sections 1.4 and 4.1).

MEANING: 'become ADJ'
Always forms intransitive verbs.

EXAMPLES: *piros* 'red' *pirosodik* 'become red'
kerek 'round' *kerekedik* 'become round'
gömbölyű 'spherical' *gömbölyödik* 'become spherical'
szomorú 'sad' *szomorodik* 'become sad'

22.2 Derived Nouns

22.2.1 Nouns from Nouns

• -ság/-ség

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

☞ Note that final *a, e* DO NOT lengthen to *á, é* before this suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: It derives abstract nouns or collective nouns.

EXAMPLES: *anya* 'mother' *anyaság* 'motherhood'
hegy 'mountain' *hegység* 'mountain range'

• -ász/-ész

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
If the stem ends in a vowel, the vowel is deleted before the suffix.

MEANING: It derives names of occupation.

EXAMPLES: *hal* 'fish' *halász* 'fisherman'
nyelv 'language' *nyelvész* 'linguist'
szőlő 'grape' *szőlész* 'viculturist'

• -at/-et

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
It can be attached to the suffix *-ász/-ész* discussed above.

MEANING: It derives names of institution or field of activity.

EXAMPLES: *halász* 'fisherman' *halászat* 'fishing'
nyelvész 'linguist' *nyelvészet* 'linguistics'
szőlész 'viculturist' *szőlészet* 'viculture, vineyard'

• -os/-es/-ös/-s

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
The vowel-initial variants occur after consonant-final stems, the consonant-initial one occurs after vowel-final stems.

☞ Note that the suffix-initial vowel is *a/e* after Lowering Stems (see Section 4.1)

☞ Note that final *a, e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5)

MEANING: It derives names of occupation and collective nouns

EXAMPLES: *asztal* 'table' *asztalos* 'carpenter'
zöldség 'vegetable' *zöldséges* 'greengrocer'
óra 'watch' *órás* 'watchmaker'
fazék 'pot' *fazekas* 'potter'

• -ka/-ke

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
Typically, it can be attached to polysyllabic noun stems which are (a) not Lowering Stems (see Section 4.1) and (b) end in *r, l, n, ny* or the vowel *i*.

MEANING: diminutive

EXAMPLES: *ember* 'man' *emberke*
asztal 'table' *asztalka*
vagyon 'wealth' *vagyonka*
asszony 'woman' *asszonyka*
néni 'old woman' *nénike*

• -cska/-cske/-ocskal/-ecske/-öcske

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
The vowel-initial variants occur after consonant-final stems, the consonant-initial one occurs after vowel-final stems. This suffix is the truly productive diminutive suffix: it can occur when *-ka/-ke* cannot, and in many cases even in the environments where *-ka/-ke* can.

22. Word Formation: Derivational Suffixes

- ☞ Note that the suffix-initial vowel is *a/e* after Lowering Stems (see Section 4.1).
- ☞ Note that final *a, e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).
- ☞ Note that Vowel-deleting Stems always take this suffix in the diminutive (see Section 4.2).

MEANING: diminutive

EXAMPLES:	<i>baj</i> 'trouble'	<i>bajocska</i>
	<i>sör</i> 'beer'	<i>söröcske</i>
	<i>szem</i> 'eye'	<i>szemecske</i>
	<i>kalap</i> 'hat'	<i>kalapocska</i>
	<i>üzlet</i> 'business'	<i>üzletcske</i>
	<i>teve</i> 'camel'	<i>tevécske</i>
	<i>esernyő</i> 'umbrella'	<i>esernyőcske</i>
	<i>fonál</i> 'thread'	<i>fonalacska</i>
	<i>vár</i> 'castle'	<i>váracska</i>
	<i>szörny</i> 'monster'	<i>szörnyecske</i>
	<i>bokor</i> 'bush'	<i>bokrocska</i>
	<i>ököl</i> 'fist'	<i>öklöcske</i>

• -i

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
It is attached to shortened forms of given names.

MEANING: It derives nicknames.

EXAMPLES:	<i>Péter</i>	<i>Peti</i>
	<i>Márta</i>	<i>Márti</i>
	<i>Miklós</i>	<i>Miki</i>

• -né

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
It is attached to a man's surname or to the end of his full name (surname followed by the given name).

☞ Note that final *a, e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: 'Mrs'

22. Word Formation: Derivational Suffixes

EXAMPLES:	<i>Nagy László</i>	<i>Nagy Lászlóné</i>
	<i>Nagy</i>	<i>Nagyné</i>
	<i>Kasza Béla</i>	<i>Kasza Béláné</i>
	<i>Kasza</i>	<i>Kaszáné</i>

• -ék

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
It is attached to nouns denoting persons (including names). It can follow a possessive suffix. If it is attached to a common noun, it must be used with a definite article.

☞ Note that final *a, e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: group of people associated with N

EXAMPLES:

<i>Nógrádi</i>	<i>Nógrádiék</i> 'Nógrádi and his group'
<i>Péter</i>	<i>Péterék</i> 'Péter and his group'
<i>Nógrádi Péter</i>	<i>Nógrádi Péterék</i> 'Nógrádi Péter and his group'
<i>barátom</i> 'my friend'	<i>a barátoméék</i> 'my friend and his group'

22.2.2 Nouns from Verbs

• -ás/-és

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

☞ Note the behaviour of *sz/d* and *sz/z* stems with this suffix (see Section 19.4.3.).

MEANING: It denotes the action itself.

EXAMPLES:	<i>olvas</i> 'read'	<i>olvasás</i> 'reading'
	<i>lebeg</i> 'float'	<i>lebegés</i> 'floating'
	<i>haragszik</i> 'be angry'	<i>haragvás</i> 'anger'
	<i>verekedik</i> 'fight'	<i>verekedés</i> 'fighting'

• -ó/-ő

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

MEANING: agent

EXAMPLES:	<i>olvas</i> 'read'	<i>olvasó</i> 'reader'
	<i>rendez</i> 'direct'	<i>rendező</i> 'director'

22.2.3 Nouns from Adjectives

• -ság/-ség

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

☞ Note that final *a, e* DO NOT lengthen to *á, é* before this suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: It derives abstract nouns ('-ness').

EXAMPLES: *vad* 'wild' *vadság* 'wildness'
fehér 'white' *fehérség* 'whiteness'
fekete 'black' *feketeség* 'blackness'

22.2.4 Nouns from Numerals

• -os/-es/-ös

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

☞ Note that the suffix-initial vowel is *a/e* after Lowering Stems (see Section 4.1).

MEANING: 'the number itself'

EXAMPLES: *négy* '4' *négyes* 'the number 4'
öt '5' *ötös* 'the number 5'
hat '6' *hatos* 'the number 6'
nyolc '8' *nyolcas* 'the number 8'

22.3 Derived Adjectives

22.3.1 Adjectives from Adjectives

• -as/-es/-s

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
The vowel-initial variant is added to adjectives that end in a consonant or in the derivational suffix *-i*; the consonant-initial variant attaches to other vowel-final adjective stems.

☞ Note that final *a, e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).

☞ The suffix is *-os/-es/-ös/-s* after the exceptional non-lowering adjectives (see Section 7.1 on non-lowering adjectives).

MEANING: 'More-or-less having the quality of Adj.'

EXAMPLES: *piros* 'red' *pirosas* 'reddish'
ősz 'grey (of hair)' *őszes* 'greyish'
művészi 'artistic' *művészies* 'having artistic pretensions'
fekete 'black' *feketés* 'blackish'
nagy 'big' *nagyos* 'adult-like'
görög 'Greek' *görögös* 'Greek-like'
angol 'English' *angolos* 'English-like'

• -tlan/-tlen/-talan/-telen/-atlan/-etlen

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

The *-atlan/-etlen* variant is added to adjectives that end in the derivational suffix *-i*; *-tlan/-tlen* attaches to other vowel-final adjective stems and *-talan/-telen* is used with consonant-final adjectives.

☞ Note that final *a, e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: privative adjective: 'lacking the quality'

EXAMPLES: *művészi* 'artistic' *művészietlen* 'without artistic quality'
udvarias 'polite' *udvariatlan* 'impolite'
hű 'faithful' *hűtlen* 'unfaithful'
komoly 'serious' *komolytalan* 'not serious'
boldog 'happy' *boldogtalan* 'unhappy'

22.3.2 Adjectives from Verbs

• -ható/-hető

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
It can only be attached to a transitive verb.

MEANING: '-able'

EXAMPLES: *olvas* 'read' *olvasható* 'readable'
élvez 'enjoy' *élvezhető* 'enjoyable'

• -hatatlan/-hetetlen

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
It can only be attached to a transitive verb

22. Word Formation: Derivational Suffixes

MEANING: 'un ...-able'

EXAMPLES: *olvas* 'read' *olvashatatlan* 'unreadable'
élvez 'enjoy' *élvezhetetlen* 'unenjoyable'

• -atlan/-etlen

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

MEANING: privative adjective, negative of Passive Participle

EXAMPLES: *vár* 'wait, expect' *váratlan* 'unexpected'
kér 'ask for' *kéretlen* 'unsolicited'

• -ól/-ő (Active (Present) Participle), see Section 17.2.1.

• -ott/-ett/-ött/-t/-tt (Passive (Past) Participle), see Section 17.2.2.

22.3.3 Adjectives from Nouns

• -os/-es/-ös/-s

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
The vowel-initial variants occur after consonant-final stems, the consonant-initial one occurs after vowel-final stems.

☞ Note that the suffix-initial vowel is *a/e* after Lowering Stems (see Section 4.1).

☞ Note that final *a, e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: 'having N, like N, relating to N'

EXAMPLES: *kalóz* 'pirate' *kalózos* 'pirate-like'
emelet 'storey' *emeletes* 'multistorey'
köd 'fog' *ködös* 'foggy'
erő 'strength' *erős* 'strong'
mese 'tale' *mesés* 'like a tale'
fog 'tooth' *fogas* 'having teeth'
szög 'nail' *szöges* 'having nails'

• -ú/-ű/-jú/-jű

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)
The vowel-initial variants occur after consonant-final stems, the consonant-initial ones occur after vowel-final stems.

22. Word Formation: Derivational Suffixes

☞ Note that final *a, e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).

☞ This suffix can only be added to numeral/adjective plus noun constructions, never to an isolated noun.

MEANING: 'having N'

EXAMPLES: *nagy láb* 'big foot' *nagy lábú* 'having big feet'
nagy fül 'big ear' *nagy fülű* 'having big ears'
nagy autó 'big car' *nagy autójú* 'having a big car'
nagy teve 'big camel' *nagy tevéjű* 'having a big camel'

• -i

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

It is not used with nouns that end in *i* (*-beli* is used instead, see below).

☞ Note that final *a, e* DO NOT lengthen to *á, é* before this suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: 'belonging to N, of N, pertaining to N'. It can be added to placenames, nouns referring to time, the names of occupations, professions, institutions.

EXAMPLES: *Budapest* *budapesti*
Pécs *pécsi* 'of Pécs'
Zala *zalai* 'of Zala'
tegnap *tegnapi*

• -nyi

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

MEANING: Derives adjectives of measure from nouns that can mean a unit of measure.

EXAMPLES: *marok* 'fist' *maroknyi* 'handful of'
tálca 'tray' *tálcányi* 'tray of'

• -szerű

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

☞ Note that final *a, e* DO NOT lengthen to *á, é* before this suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: '-like'

EXAMPLES: *hal* 'fish' *halszerű* 'fishlike'
könyv 'book' *könyvszerű* 'booklike'
kutya 'dog' *kutyaszerű* 'doglike'

• **-féle**

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

☞ Note that final *a, e* DO NOT lengthen to *á, é* before this suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: 'type of'

EXAMPLES: *hal* 'fish' *halféle* 'type of fish'
kutya 'dog' *kutyaféle* 'type of dog'

• **-fajta**

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

☞ Note that final *a, e* DO NOT lengthen to *á, é* before this suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: 'type of'

EXAMPLES: *hal* 'fish' *halfajta* 'type of fish'
kutya 'dog' *kutyafajta* 'type of dog'

• **-beli**

FORM: non-harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

☞ Note that final *a, e* DO NOT lengthen to *á, é* before this suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: 'belonging to N, of N, pertaining to N'. It can be added to the names of countries, counties, placenames (only if they end in *i*), institutions and nouns referring to time and place.

EXAMPLES: *hold* 'moon' *holdbeli* 'located on the moon'
ház 'house' *házbeli* 'located in (our) house'

22.4 Derived Adverbs

22.4.1 Adverbs from Verbs

• **-va/-ve** (Adverbial Participle), see Section 17.2.4.

22.4.2 Adverbs from Adjectives

• **-an/-en/-n**

FORM: harmonic suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

The vowel-initial variants occur after consonant-final stems and vowel-final stems that end in *i, í, u, ú, ü, ű*. The consonant-initial one occurs after vowel-final stems that end in *e, é, a, á*. Either the vowel-final variants or the consonant final one can be used after stems that end in *ó, ő*.

☞ Note that final *a, e* lengthen to *á, é* before a suffix (see Section 1.5).

MEANING: In the manner expressed by the adjective, '-ly'.

EXAMPLES: *alattomos* 'sneaky' *alattomosan* 'sneaky'
emberi 'humane' *emberien* 'humane'
keserű 'bitter' *keserűen* 'bitter'
durva 'brutal' *durván* 'brutal'
sértő 'insulting' *sértő(e)n* 'insulting'

• **-ul/-ül**

FORM: harmonic two-form suffix (see Vowel Harmony)

MEANING: 'in a language'. It can only be added to adjectives denoting languages.

EXAMPLES: *magyar* 'Hungarian' *magyarul* 'in Hungarian'
német 'German' *németül* 'in German'
bantu 'Bantu' *bantuul* 'in Bantu'

23. Constructions and Sentences

23.1 The Possessive Construction

In possessive constructions the possessor noun precedes the possessed noun. The possessor noun is inflected for the DATIVE case and the possessed noun receives a POSSESSIVE/PERSON suffix. The possessed number agrees with the possessor in person. If the possessed noun is plural, it receives the plural possessed version of the POSSESSIVE/PERSON suffix. The noun in Dative is followed by the definite article *a/az*:

<i>Péternek a könyve</i>	'Peter's book'
<i>az embereknek a barátja</i>	'the people's friend'
<i>a kockának az éle</i>	'the edge of the cube'
<i>Péternek a könyvei</i>	'Peter's books'
<i>az embereknek a barát(j)ai</i>	'the people's friends'
<i>a kockának az élei</i>	'the edges of the cube'

It is usual to omit *both* the dative suffix and the following definite article (never just one of them!):

<i>Péter könyve</i>	'Peter's book'
<i>az emberek barátja</i>	'the people's friend'
<i>a kocka éle</i>	'the edge of the cube'
<i>Péter könyvei</i>	'Peter's books'
<i>az emberek barát(j)ai</i>	'the people's friends'
<i>a kocka élei</i>	'the edges of the cube'

If the possessor is expressed by a personal pronoun, the nominal of the pronoun is used, and the pronoun may be optionally omitted:

<i>az én könyvem</i>	<i>a könyvem</i>	'my book'
<i>a te barátod</i>	<i>a barátod</i>	'your friend'
<i>a mi késünk</i>	<i>a késünk</i>	'our knife'

The 3rd person singular pronoun *ő* is used both in the singular and in the plural 3rd person:

<i>az ő könyve</i>	<i>a könyve</i>	'her/his book'
<i>az ő könyvük</i>	<i>a könyvük</i>	'their book'

23.2 The Omission of Personal Pronouns

Personal pronouns may occur in various positions in a Hungarian sentence (subject, direct object, indirect object, adverbial, etc.), but in some positions they are usually omitted if they are not emphatic/contrastive. These positions are the subject position and the direct object position:

(i) Subject position

Non-contrastive/non-emphatic personal pronouns are usually omitted in subject position in a main clause (the person/number of the subject is marked on the conjugated verb):

<i>Nézem a tévét.</i>	'<I> am watching TV.'
<i>Sírtunk.</i>	'<We> cried.'
<i>Örökké szeretni fogja Juliát.</i>	'<He/she> will love Julia forever.'

☞ A 3rd person subject pronoun cannot be left out from a sentence from which *van/vannak* is obligatorily omitted (this can happen in the Present Tense, see Section 23.7.2): *Ő magas.* 'She/he <is> tall.'; *Ők politikusok.* 'They <are> politicians.'

☞ If the subject pronoun receives contrastive/emphatic prominence, it is not omitted: *MI sírtunk.* 'It was us who cried.'

(ii) Direct object position

• 3rd person personal pronouns

Non-contrastive/non-emphatic *singular* 3rd person personal pronouns are usually omitted in direct object position (the definite conjugation of the verb indicates the person of the omitted direct object):

<i>Látod?</i>	'Can <you _{SUBJECT(SG)} > see <her/him/it _{OBJECT} >?'
<i>Tegnap megvettem.</i>	'<I _{SUBJECT} > bought <her/him/it _{OBJECT} > yesterday.'
<i>Elfelejtették.</i>	'<They _{SUBJECT} > forgot <her/him/it _{OBJECT} >.'

Plural 3rd person personal pronouns CANNOT be omitted as objects (so an omitted 3rd person object pronoun can only be interpreted as a singular object):

<i>Látod őket?</i>	'Can <you _{SUBJECT(SG)} > see them _{OBJECT} ?'
<i>Elfelejtették őket.</i>	'<They _{SUBJECT} > forgot them _{OBJECT} .'

• 1st and 2nd person personal pronouns

A non-contrastive/non-emphatic *singular* 1st or 2nd person personal pronoun can be omitted in direct object position if the reference is unambiguous (the indefinite conjugation of the verb indicates that the person of the omitted direct object is not 3sg):

Látsz? 'Can <you_{SUBJECT(SG)}> see <me_{OBJECT}>?'

Látlak. '<I_{SUBJECT}> can see <you_{OBJECT(SG)}>.'

Elfelejtettél. '<You_{SUBJECT(SG)}> forgot <me_{OBJECT}>.'

Elfelejtettek. '<They_{SUBJECT}> forgot <you_{SG}/me_{OBJECT}>.'

Plural 1st and 2nd person personal pronouns cannot be omitted (so an omitted 1st or 2nd person object pronoun can only be interpreted as a singular object):

Látsz minket? 'Can <you_{SUBJECT(SG)}> see us_{OBJECT}?'

Látlak titeket. '<I_{SUBJECT}> can see you_{OBJECT(PL)}.'

Elfelejtettél minket. '<You_{SUBJECT(SG)}> forgot us_{OBJECT}.'

Elfelejtettek titeket. '<They_{SUBJECT}> forgot you_{OBJECT(PL)}.'

Elfelejtettek minket. '<They_{SUBJECT}> forgot us_{OBJECT}.'

☞ If the direct object pronoun receives contrastive/emphatic prominence, it is not omitted:

ENGEM elfelejtettek. '<They_{SUBJECT}> forgot ME_{OBJECT}.'

23.3 Questions

Wh-questions are introduced by interrogative pronouns and interrogative adverbs (see Sections 6.6.1 and 6.6.3.1).

Milyen könyvet vettél? 'What kind of book did you buy?'

Hová mész? 'Where are you going?'

Ki állt az ablakban? 'Who stood in the window?'

The construction that contains the question word (i.e. a phrase or the question word alone) must immediately precede the conjugated verb (i.e. it must be in focus position, see Section 23.6).

Hol láttál két kutyát tegnap?
'Where did you see two dogs yesterday?'

Melyik lovat választod?

'Which horse do you choose?'

☞ The question word *miért* is exceptional because it can be separated from the conjugated verb by a phrase: ***Miért ezt a lovat választod?*** 'Why do you choose this horse?'

There is no special construction distinct from statements for yes-no questions in Hungarian (unlike in English). The following sentences can be statements or yes-no questions depending on their intonation:

Tegnap elment Pécsre. 'Yesterday (s)he went to Pécs.'

Tegnap elment Pécsre? 'Did (s)he go to Pécs yesterday?'

Tegnap ment el Pécsre. 'Yesterday (s)he went to Pécs.'

Tegnap ment el Pécsre? 'Did (s)he go to Pécs yesterday?'

See Section 23.6 on the position of preverbs in questions.

23.4 Negatives

Negatives are formed with *nem* 'no, not'.

Nem usually precedes the word it modifies:

Amerikába mentem meglátogatni a barátomat.

'I went to America to visit my friend.'

Nem mentem Amerikába meglátogatni a barátomat.

'I didn't go to America to visit my friend' (= I didn't go)

Nem Amerikába mentem meglátogatni a barátomat.

'I didn't go to America to visit my friend.' (= not to America)

Nem a barátomat meglátogatni mentem Amerikába.

'I didn't go to America to visit my friend.' (= not to visit my friend)

In neutral sentences *nem* immediately precedes the conjugated verb it modifies.

Péter olvasta a könyvet. 'Peter has read the book.'

*Péter **nem** olvasta a könyvet.* 'Peter has not read the book.'

Even preverbs cannot occur between the *nem* and the conjugated verb (See Section 23.6 on the position of preverbs in negative sentences):

Péter elolvasta a könyvet. 'Peter has read the book.'
*Péter **nem** olvasta el a könyvet.* 'Peter has read the book.'

With imperatives *ne* is used instead of *nem*:

Ne menj el!
 'Don't go away!'

Ne is lássalak!
 'I don't want to see you.'

☞ Note that the negative of the verb *van* in the 3rd person singular present is *nincs* if *van* is used in the sense 'have' or if it is followed by an adverbial (usually of space):

Nincs repülője. '(S)he does not have an aeroplane.'
Nincs Amerikában. '(S)he is not in America.'

☞ Note that double negation is used with negative pronouns in Hungarian:
Senkit sem láttam. 'I have not seen anybody.'

23.5 Infinitival Constructions, Auxiliaries

Infinitives may occur in combination with

(a) conjugated verbs:

*Ők **menni** akarnak.* 'They want to go.' and

(b) 'complex verbs', i.e. nominal + conjugated *van* 'be' constructions:

*Én **kész vagyok** megpróbálni.* 'I am ready to try.'

Note that the 'be' verb (copula) of complex verbs is missing in the present 3rd persons (see Section 23.7.2):

Ő kész meghalni. 'He is ready to die.'
Ők készek meghalni. 'They are ready to die.'

Infinitival constructions often behave like auxiliaries and have 'auxiliary-like' meanings.

23.5.1 The Non-dative Class of Verbs

Some verbs and complex verbs in infinitival constructions take a nominative subject and an impersonal infinitive (see Section 17.1.1). These

verbs and complex verbs can take all person/number suffixes (1st, 2nd, 3rd):

(Én) akarok teniszezni.
 'I want to play tennis.'

(Ők) utálnak teniszezni.
 'They hate to play tennis.'

János utál teniszezni.
 'John hates to play tennis.'

(Te) kénytelen vagy teniszezni.
 'You have no choice but to play tennis.'

(Mi) kénytelenek voltunk teniszezni.
 'We had no choice but to play tennis.'

(Én) képes leszek teniszezni.
 'I will be able to play tennis.'

Note that if the *van* 'be' part of a complex verb is in the plural, then the nominal part must occur in the plural too:

(Mi) kénytelenek voltunk teniszezni.
 'We had no choice but to play tennis.'

(Ők) képesek lesznek teniszezni.
 'They will be able to play tennis.'

The following is a list of some common verbs of this type (complex verbs are indicated by the mark '+VAN' after the nominal):

<i>akar</i>	'want'	<i>iparkodik</i>	'do one's best to'
<i>bátorkodik</i>	'dare'	<i>kénytelen +VAN</i>	'have no choice but'
<i>bír</i>	'be able to'	<i>képes +VAN</i>	'be capable of, have the cheek to'
<i>elfelejt</i>	'forget'	<i>kész +VAN</i>	'be ready to'
<i>elkezd</i>	'start'	<i>készül</i>	'be prepared to'
<i>enged</i>	'allow'	<i>kezd</i>	'start'
<i>fél</i>	'be afraid'	<i>kíván</i>	'wish'
<i>fog</i>	'shall, will'	<i>köteles +VAN</i>	'be obliged to'
<i>gyűlöl</i>	'hate'	<i>(meg)próbál</i>	'try'
<i>hagy</i>	'let, allow'	<i>(meg)tanul</i>	'learn'
<i>hajlandó +VAN</i>	'can be persuaded to'	<i>megy</i>	'go'
<i>igyekszik</i>	'do one's best to'	<i>mer</i>	'dare'
<i>imád</i>	'love'		

<i>óhajt</i>	'wish'	<i>szeretne</i>	'would like to'
<i>segít</i>	'help'	<i>szokott</i>	'be in the habit of'
<i>siet</i>	'hurry'	<i>tanul</i>	'learn'
<i>szégyell</i>	'be ashamed'	<i>tud</i>	'can, know'
<i>szere</i>	'love'	<i>utál</i>	'hate'

☞ Note that the verb *szokott* only has past forms.

23.5.2 The Dative Class of Verbs

Some verbs and complex verbs in infinitival constructions take a dative subject and an impersonal infinitive or, alternatively, a dative subject and a personal infinitive (see Section 17.1.2). The subject can be omitted if the personal infinitive is used. These verbs and complex verbs have a limited conjugation: they can occur in all tenses/moods, but only in the 3rd person singular:

<i>Nekem írni kell.</i> <i>(Nekem) írnom kell.</i>	'I have to write.'
<i>Jánosnak írni kellett.</i> <i>Jánosnak írnia kellett.</i>	'John had to write.'
<i>Nektek illik írni.</i> <i>(Nektek) illik írnotok.</i>	'You are required to write.'
<i>Péternek tilos volt aludni.</i> <i>Péternek tilos volt aludnia.</i>	'It was forbidden for Peter to sleep.'
<i>Nekünk hasznos lesz elolvasni a könyvet.</i> 'It will be useful for us to read the book.' <i>(Nekünk) hasznos lesz elolvasnunk a könyvet.</i>	

☞ Note that both constructions described above allow another dative in the same sentence meaning recipient 'to/for somebody':

<i>Nekem kell írni neked.</i> <i>(Nekem) írnom kell neked.</i>	'I have to write to you.'
---	---------------------------

In the first impersonal construction this may result in ambiguity as a single dative may be interpreted as subject or as recipient (because the subject may be optionally left out, see Section 23.2):

<i>Nekem kell írni.</i> 'I have to write to somebody.' or 'Somebody has to write to me.'

Nekünk kell elsőbbséget adni.
'We have to give way to somebody.'
or 'Somebody has to give way to us.'

The following is a list of some common verbs of this type (complex verbs are indicated by the mark '+VAN' after the nominal):

<i>értelmes</i> +VAN	'be worth'
<i>fáj</i>	'hurt'
<i>hasznos</i> +VAN	'be useful to'
<i>ideje</i> +VAN	'be time to'
<i>illik</i>	'be required to'
<i>jó</i> +VAN	'be good to'
<i>jólesik</i>	'feel good to'
<i>kár</i> +VAN	'be a pity to'
<i>kell</i>	'must, have to'
<i>kéne</i>	'must, have to'
<i>könnyű</i> +VAN	'be easy to'
<i>lehet</i>	'may, possible'
<i>muszáj</i> +VAN	'must, have to'
<i>nehéz</i> +VAN	'be difficult to'
<i>rossz</i> +VAN	'be bad to'
<i>sikerül</i>	'succeed'
<i>szabad</i> +VAN	'be allowed to'
<i>szükséges</i> +VAN	'be necessary to'
<i>szükségtelen</i> +VAN	'be unnecessary to'
<i>tetszik</i>	'like'
<i>tilos</i> +VAN	'be forbidden to'

23.5.3 Separators

Some of the conjugated verbs that occur in infinitival constructions are separators: they separate the a preverb from its verb and stand between the preverb and its verb.

Júlia el akarja olvasni a könyvet.
'Julia wants to read the book.'

Júliának el kellett olvasni(a) a könyvet.
'Julia had to read the book.'

Júliának el szabad olvasni(a) a könyvet.
'Julia is allowed to read the book.'

Compare constructions with verbs that are not separators:

Júlia imádja elolvasni a könyvet.

'Julia loves reading the book.'

!NO!*Júlia el imádja olvasni a könyvet.*

Júliának jólesik elolvasni(a) a könyvet.

'Julia feels good reading the book.'

!NO!*Júliának el jólesik olvasni(a) a könyvet.*

Júliának tilos elolvasni(a) a könyvet.

'It is forbidden for Julia to read the book.'

!NO!*Júliának el tilos olvasni(a) a könyvet.*

Of the verbs and complex verbs discussed above, the following ones are separators in standard Hungarian:

<i>akar</i>	<i>lehet</i>	<i>szokott</i>
<i>bír</i>	<i>mer</i>	<i>tetszik</i>
<i>fog</i>	<i>óhajt</i>	<i>tud</i>
<i>kell</i>	<i>szabad +VAN</i>	
<i>kéne</i>	<i>szeretne</i>	

23.6 Word Order

The principles governing Hungarian word order are different from those in English. The sequence of words in a Hungarian sentence may vary considerably. However, the order is only (relatively) free after the verb. The 'theme', which is called the topic of the sentence, precedes the actual statement or question (the comment) about the topic. The comment always begins with a stressed word. The topic of the sentence is not compulsory.

Péter_{TOPIC} olvasott egy könyvet_{COMMENT}.

Láttam egy színdarabot_{COMMENT}.

The word or group of words that carry the essential piece of new information (called focus), the emphasis of the sentence as it were, always immediately precedes the conjugated verb (in the following examples the focus is capitalized):

ÉN akarok beszélni Kristóffal.

'I want to talk to Christopher.'

ÉN BESZÉLNI akarok Kristóffal.

'I want to TALK to Christopher.'

ÉN KRISTÓFFAL akarok beszélni.

'I want to talk to CHRISTOPHER.'

The position of preverbs (see Chapter 21) depends on the focus of the sentence. A preverb is in initial position in the word if the verb is in focus or if there is no special emphasis in the sentence:

ÉN MEGISZOM, nem kiöntöm.

'I'll DRINK it up and not spill it.'

Holnap felpróbálok.

'I'll try it on tomorrow.'

Yes-no questions always have this word order:

Felveszi valaki a telefont?

'Will someone pick up the phone?'

If another word or group of words is the focus, the verbal prefix follows the verb (this always happens if the verb is negated because anything negative tends to be focussed):

A MÁSIK KÖNYVET olvasom el.

'I'll read the OTHER BOOK.'

NEM veszem fel a telefont.

'I will NOT pick up the phone.'

Imperatives always have this word order:

Olvasd el a könyvet!

'Read the book!'

Vedd fel a telefont!

'Pick up the phone!'

Separators (see Section 23.5.3) come between the verbal prefix and the verb if the verb and the prefix are the focus of the sentence or if the sentence is neutral:

Abba akarom hagyni.

'I want to stop doing it.'

Meg fogja tanulni.

'She/he/it will learn it.'

Meg tudod csinálni.
'You can do it.'

However, separation does not happen if any other part of the sentence is the focus and then separators come between the focus and the prefix+verb combination:

JÚLIA fogja megtanulni.
'JULIA will learn it.'

NEM tudod megcsinálni.
'You canNOT do it.'

MÁST akarok abbahagyni.
'I want to stop doing something else.'

23.7 Constructions with *van*

The copula *van* may mean 'have, possess' or 'be'.

23.7.1 'have, possess'

The possessive meaning 'have got' is expressed by the verb *van*. In these sentences, the possessor is in the dative (if it appears in the sentence), *van* is in the 3rd person, and the possessed thing takes the possessive ending agreeing with the person of the possessor:

<i>Nekem van egy kutyám.</i>	'I have a dog.'
<i>Neked van egy kutyád.</i>	'You _{SG} have a dog.'
<i>Neki van egy kutyája.</i>	'(S)he/it has a dog.'
<i>Nekünk van egy kutyánk.</i>	'We have a dog.'
<i>Nektek van egy kutyátok.</i>	'You _{PL} have a dog.'
<i>Nekik van egy kutyájuk.</i>	'They have a dog.'

The negation of *van* is *nincs*, the plurals are *vannak* and *nincsenek* respectively (the verb has to agree in number with the number of the possessed):

<i>Neked vannak kutyáid.</i>	'You _{SG} have dogs.'
<i>Neked nincsenek kutyáid.</i>	'You _{SG} don't have dogs.'

23.7.2 'be'

The verb *van* does not appear in the third person singular and plural in the present tense in sentences where it means 'be' and it has a subject complement noun or adjective:

<i>Én szerény vagyok.</i>	'I am modest.'
<i>Ő szerény volt.</i>	'He was modest.'
<i>Ő szerény lesz.</i>	'He will be modest.'

but

<i>Ő szerény.</i>	'He <is> modest.'
<i>Ő nem szerény.</i>	'He <is> not modest.'
<i>Ők szerények.</i>	'They <are> modest.'

☞ Note that *van* is never left out if it means 'have, possess': *Neki van egy tolla.* '(S)he has a pen.', or if it means 'made of' *Az asztal üvegből van.* 'The table is made of glass.'

Van, vannak, nincs, nincsenek are retained in the sense 'be' in the 3rd person present

• if they have an adverbial of space:

<i>Kristóf a szobában van.</i>	'Christopher is in the room.'
<i>A fiúk a bányában vannak.</i>	'The boys are in the mine.'

• if they receive emphasis in comparative sentences:

<i>Péter VAN olyan okos, mint Tamás.</i>	'Peter IS as clever as Thomas.'
<i>Péter NINCS olyan okos, mint Tamás.</i>	'Peter ISN'T as clever as Thomas.'

Compare the unemphatic:

<i>Péter olyan okos, mint Tamás.</i>	'Peter is as clever as Thomas.'
<i>Péter nem olyan okos, mint Tamás.</i>	'Peter isn't as clever as Thomas.'

• in sentences asserting that something exists or does not exist

<i>Van élet a Marson.</i>	'There is life on Mars.'
---------------------------	--------------------------

Boszorkányok nincsenek.
'Witches do not exist.'

- in sentences like the following:

7 óra van.
'It is 7 o'clock.'

Dél van.
'It is noon.'

Péntek van.
'It is Friday.'

Július van.
'It is July.'

2002 van.
'It is 2002.'

Meleg van.
'It is hot.'

Vihar van.
'There is a storm.'

Szél van.
'There is a wind blowing.'

Buli van.
'There is a party.'

Baj van.
'There is something wrong.'

23.7.3 Van with an Adverbial Participle

Van can occur with an adverbial participle (see Section 17.2.4) to describe a state of the subject. In a positive sentence, this type of *van* separates a preverb from its verb stem (which takes the *-val/-ve* of the participle).

A tévé be van kapcsolva.
'The television is switched on.'

Meg lesztelek lepve.
'You will be surprised.'

Az ablakok be vannak törve.
'The windows are broken.'

A levél még nincs megírva.
'The letter has not been written.'

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

- initial suffixes 75, 76, 92, 93, 94, 95, 100, 101, 102, 103, 126, 128, 129, 133
- 1sg subject 2sg/pl object 76, 85, 90, 102
- ablative 25, 42, 45, 48, 49, 51
- accusative 15, 24, 25, 27, 28, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 39, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 58, 64, 65, 80, 143, 145, 146
- active (present) participle 114, 130, 156
- active participle 156
- adl-ed*-final verbs 79, 81, 82
- adessive 25, 45, 48, 49, 51, 62
- adjectives 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, 65, 114, 115, 157, 159, 170
- adjectives denoting nationalities 58
- adverbs 53, 54, 61, 62, 63, 143, 159
- adverbial participle 115, 171, 172
- affrication 11, 30, 119
- allative 25, 26, 45, 48, 49
- alphabet 7 alternative stems 13, 22, 32, 112, 127, 128
- anti-harmonic stems 14, 60, 131, 132
- article 16, 17, 18
- associative 25, 28, 29, 46, 48, 49
- auxiliaries 111, 138, 164
- back vowel stems 13, 20, 21, 75, 77, 88, 90, 96
- cardinal numbers 64
- case 16, 19, 24, 25, 26, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 52, 53, 56, 57, 58
- causal-final 24, 25, 33, 35, 36, 45, 48
- causative 138, 139
- clauses of purpose 109
- cluster-final stems 74, 77, 82, 83, 86, 99
- comment 168
- comparative 58, 59, 60, 61, 171
- comparative constructions 62
- complex verbs 25, 164, 165, 166
- conditional 68, 69, 86–91, 102, 107, 108, 116, 121, 122, 128, 129, 133, 136, 138
- conditional construction 90, 107, 108
- conditional suffix 86, 87, 88, 89
- conjunctive-imperative 68, 69, 92, 96, 100, 102, 103, 108, 109, 110, 116, 125, 133, 134, 136
- conjunctive-imperative definite 94, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 104, 133, 134
- conjunctive-imperative definite verb forms 95
- conjunctive-imperative indefinite 92, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 104, 133, 134, 136
- consonant cluster 7, 23, 28, 74, 75, 76, 77, 80, 82, 83, 86, 93, 96, 98, 99, 100, 111, 124
- constructions 71, 125, 160, 162, 166, 170 copula 164, 170
- Cszik* stem 112, 114, 127, 128
- Cszik* verbs 127
- dative 24, 25, 45, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 58, 161, 166, 170
- dative class of verbs 166
- defective stems 125, 126, 127
- definite article 16, 17, 18, 63, 71, 153, 161
- definite conjugation 69, 70, 71, 76, 89, 90, 135

- definiteness 68, 69, 78, 92
 degemination 11, 30, 119
 delative 25, 45, 48, 49, 58
 demonstrative pronouns 44, 45, 46
 derivational suffixes 32, 146–159
 derived adjectives 146, 149
 derived adverbs 159
 derived nouns 147, 150
 derived verbs 146
 dictionary form for nouns 19
 dictionary form for verbs 127, 129
 diminutive 151, 152
 direct and indirect commands/
 requests 108, 109
 distributive 25, 26, 28, 29, 46, 48, 49
 distributive-temporal 25, 26, 27, 28,
 29, 45, 48, 49
 double negation 164
 relative 25, 45, 48,
 49, 51
 essive 25, 46, 48, 49
 exceptional front vowel stems 14
 final *a/e* lengthening 15, 30, 119
 final vowel deleting stems 38
 focus 162, 168, 169, 170
 formalis 25, 46, 48, 49
 fractions 66
 frequentative 146
 front vowel stems 13, 20, 21, 75, 77,
 88, 90, 96
 future 68, 104, 106, 107
 future construction 104, 105, 107
 future participle 115
 future time 68
 gender 19, 47, 48
 government 26
 harmonic three-form suffix 12, 13,
 20, 26, 73, 74, 75, 92, 94, 97, 99,
 100, 113, 146, 147, 149, 151, 154,
 156, 159
 harmonic two-form suffix 12, 13, 20,
 22, 23, 26, 73, 75, 84, 85, 88, 89,
 92, 94, 97, 99, 100, 113, 115, 131,
 132, 146, 149, 150, 151, 153, 154,
 155, 156, 159
 -*ik* stems 120, 121
 -*ik* verbs 75, 116, 121, 125, 139, 147
 -*ik*-class vowel-deleting stems 120
 illative 25, 26, 45, 48, 49
 imperatives 164, 169
 impersonal infinitive 104, 111, 112,
 113, 164, 166
 indefinite article 16, 17, 70
 indefinite conjugation 54, 69, 70, 72,
 74, 76, 77, 78, 79, 89, 90, 92, 162
 indefinite pronouns 54–55
 inessive 25, 26, 45, 48, 49, 51
 infinitival constructions 25, 71, 111,
 164, 166, 167
 infinitive 71, 104, 111, 112, 121, 122,
 128, 129, 135, 137
 infinitive with possessive suffixes
 112, 122
 inflectional suffixes 19, 32, 138
 instructions/suggestions/permission
 109
 instrumental 24, 25, 29, 45, 48, 51
 interrogative adverbs 51, 53, 162
 interrogative pronouns 51, 52, 70, 71,
 162
 irregular comparative and superlative
 forms 60, 61
 irregular stem types 30, 119, 138
 irregular stems 30, 32, 38, 39, 40, 83,
 114, 119
 irregular verbs 112, 131, 134, 135
j-assimilation 76, 93, 95
 -*ll* final verb stems 75, 77, 80, 111
 lowering stems 14, 20, 21, 28, 30, 32,
 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 58, 65, 66, 119,
 147, 148, 150, 151, 152, 154, 156
 lowering suffixes 32, 146
 mixed vowel stems 13
 nasal place assimilation 12, 30, 119
 negation 169, 170
 negative clauses 110
 negative pronouns 55, 56, 164
 negatives 163, 164
 nominal possessive 19, 23, 24, 33, 35,
 36, 49, 50, 112
 nominal possessive number 19, 24

- nominative 19, 24, 25, 42, 45, 46, 48,
 143
 non-dative class of verbs 164
 non-finite forms 111, 112, 113, 114
 non-harmonic suffixes 12, 23, 24, 26,
 59, 60, 116, 148, 149, 152, 153,
 157, 158
 non-*ik* vowel-deleting stems 120, 122
 non-lowering adjectival stems 58, 154
 non-standard Hungarian 90, 102
 noun stems 30
 number 16, 19, 20, 46, 52, 57, 64, 65
 numerals 64, 70, 157
 omission of personal pronouns 161
 ordinal numbers 65, 66, 67
 palatalization 12, 23, 30, 76, 93, 95,
 119
 participles 114
 passive (past) participle 114, 156
 passive participle 156
 past 68, 69, 79, 106, 107, 120, 125,
 126, 128, 129, 138
 past conditional 90, 108
 past definite 82, 83, 84, 85, 90, 125,
 132
 past indefinite 79, 80, 81, 82, 84, 85,
 90, 115, 125, 128, 129, 132, 135
 past participle 114, 115
 past tense 78, 79, 83, 84, 90, 102,
 106, 132
 past tense suffix 78, 79, 80, 81, 82,
 83, 84, 85, 114, 120, 125
 person/number 68, 69, 70, 73, 74, 75,
 76, 77, 78, 80, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86,
 88, 89, 92, 116, 120, 121, 122, 125,
 128, 129, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136,
 139, 147, 160, 161, 165, 166, 171
 personal infinitive 111, 112, 113, 114,
 122, 166
 personal pronouns 47, 48, 49, 50,
 160, 161, 162
 plural 14, 20, 22, 23, 30, 32, 38, 39,
 40, 44, 46, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 57,
 59, 73, 74, 75, 76, 84, 85, 88, 89, 90,
 92, 96, 97, 98, 113, 165
 polite requests 108, 109
 possessive construction 24, 25, 46,
 160
 possessive pronouns 46, 47, 72
 possessive/person 19, 20, 21, 22, 23,
 30, 31, 32, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 48,
 161
 possibility/permission 139
 postpositions 41, 42, 49
 present 68, 69, 73, 90, 106, 107
 present conditional definite 108
 present conditional indefinite 88, 108
 present definite 75, 96, 102, 104, 131
 present definite verb forms 101, 102
 present indefinite 73, 104, 105, 116,
 128, 129, 131
 present participle 114, 135, 137
 present tense 77, 102, 105, 106, 107,
 131, 161
 preverbs 79, 110, 126, 130, 141, 143,
 144, 145, 163, 167, 169, 172
 preverbs in constructions 145
 privative 155, 156
 pronouns 43, 70, 71, 72, 160, 161
 proper nouns 8, 9, 10, 16, 17, 70, 71
 question word 162, 163
 questions 162, 163, 169
 reciprocal pronoun 50, 72
 reference 105
 reflexive 139
 reflexive pronouns 49, 50, 70, 72
 regressive voice assimilation 11, 30,
 119
 relative adverbs 51, 53, 54
 relative clause 52, 54
 relative pronouns 51, 52, 54
 separators 167, 169
 sequence of tenses 107
 short forms 93, 94, 95, 98, 100, 101,
 134
 shortening of long consonants 11
 sibilant-final stems 93, 95, 96
 standard Hungarian 9, 34, 90, 96,
 101, 115, 116, 137
 stress 15, 16

- sublative 25, 26, 45, 48, 49, 80
 superessive 25, 28, 29, 30, 36, 42, 45,
 48, 49
 superlative 58, 59, 60, 61, 63
 syntactic cases 25
sz, s assimilation 11
sz/d and *sz/z* stems 127, 130, 153
sz/d stems 130
sz/d/v and *sz/z/v* stems 114, 130
sz/d/v stems 130
sz/z stems 22, 74, 76, 93, 95, 130
sz/z/v stems 130
t-class of *-ad/-ed*-final verbs 79
 temporal 25, 26, 27, 45, 48, 49
 tense/mood 68, 69, 73, 78, 86, 92,
 106, 165
 terminative 25, 26, 33, 35, 36, 45, 48
t-final verbs 74, 82, 83, 88, 96, 97,
 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 112
 topic 168
 translative 24, 25, 29, 45,
 48, 51
 universal pronouns 55, 72
 unrounding stems 37
 unstable vowel 20, 21, 27, 28, 30, 32,
 33, 34, 35, 59, 119, 120, 120, 122
 usage: Tenses, Conditional, Conjun-
 ctive-Imperative 70, 106, 107, 108,
 109, 110
-uszik/-üszik verbs 129
v-adding stems 35
v-adding verb stems 78, 95, 124
 verb stems 68, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 81,
 82, 83, 87, 88, 92, 94, 95, 96, 98,
 99, 100, 102, 111, 112, 119, 138,
 144
 verbal suffixes 73–99, 105, 106, 138,
 139, 140
v-initial suffixes 29, 32, 34, 35, 36
 vowel shortening stems 32, 36, 37,
 60, 65
 vowel-deleting *-ik* stems 75, 88, 112,
 117, 121
 vowel-deleting stems 28, 32, 33, 34,
 37, 65, 75, 77, 83, 88, 112, 119,
 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 152
 vowel-to-*v* stems 36
v-stems 32, 35, 60, 78
Vszik verbs 129
 VTT-class of *-ad/-ed*-final verbs 79,
 81
 wh-questions 51, 162
 wishes 108
 word formation 146–159
 word order 168
 yes-no questions 109, 163, 169
 zero suffix 19, 68, 73, 116, 132

INDEX OF WORDS

- abba* 141, 169
ad 9, 11, 12, 25, 26, 73,
 75, 81
afféle 44
ág 31
agár 31, 36
agg 58
agy 31
ágy 11, 31
agyon 141
ahány 52
ahányadik 52
ahogy(an) 53
ahol 53
ahonnan 53, 54
ahova 53
ahová 53
ajak 32, 33
ajtó 16, 37
akárhányadik 54
akárki 54
akármekkora 54
akármely 54
akármelyik 54
akármennyi 54
akármí 54
akármiféle 54
akármilyen 54
aki 52
akkora 44
alá 41, 43, 141
alapszik 117, 127, 130
alatt 41, 43
alkot 83, 97, 98
alkuszik 117, 129, 130
alól 41, 43
álm 33
alsó 60
alszik 117, 127, 129,
 130, 166
aludt 81, 128
aluszik 129, 130
ameddig 53
amekkora 52
amely 52
amelyik 52
amennyi 52
amerre 53
amerről 53
amettől 53
ami 52
amiféle 52
amikor 53, 54
amilyen 52
amióta 53
andalog 123
anya 38, 39
anyai 44, 71
apa 15, 38, 39
ár 31
áramlik 117, 123
aranylik 117, 126
árny 31
árok 33
át 42, 141, 143
átháramlik 126
átok 33
az 45
ázik 117
bagoly 33
báj 31
bajusz 32, 33
bánik 117
bárhányadik 54
bárki 54
bármekkora 54
bármely 54
bármelyik 54
bármennyi 54
bármí 54
bármiféle 54
bármilyen 54
baszakszik 130
baszik 117
bátor 33
báty 12, 39
be 141, 143
becsmérel 123
becsül 123
befellegzik 126
bél 31, 36
bele 141, 143
belső 60
belül 42
bélyegez 123
benn 61
bent 61
bíró 39, 40
birodalom 33
bízik 117
bocsát 74, 83, 112
bogár 31, 36
bokor 22, 32, 33
bomlik 117, 123
borjú 38
botlik 117, 123
bő 60
bújik 117
bukik 117
buzog 123
bűzlik 117, 126

céh 10
cél 14
céloz 123
cukor 33
cseh 10
cselekszik 130
csépel 123
csepereg 123
csipked 81
csókolózik 117
csokor 33
cső 31, 35, 36
csönd 31
csuklik 83, 117, 125, 126
csúszik 117
darázs 31, 36
daru 31, 36
dél 31, 36
derék 14, 36, 60
dicsekszik 130
díderég 123
díszlik 126
dohányzik 117, 123
dolog 33
döglük 117, 123
dübörog 123
düh 10
ebédel 123
efféle 44
ég 36
egér 36
egybe 141
egymás 50
ekkora 44
el 141, 143, 144
elé 41, 43
elég 36
eliramlik 126
ellen 42, 43, 141
ellenez 123
elő 141
elől 41, 43
előre 141
előtt 41, 42, 43
emlékszik 117, 127, 130
ének 123
enged 81, 165
enni 8, 114
enyeleg 123
enyém 46
ennyi 44, 45, 71
eper 32, 33
ér 31, 36
érdemel 123
erdő 37
érem 33
érez 120, 123
érik 117
erő 37
értelem 33
érzeleg 123
érzelem 33
érzik 126
esik 116, 117
esküszik 117, 129, 130
ész 31, 36
eszik 112, 113, 117, 131, 133, 135, 138, 139, 140
esztendő 37
ez 10, 44, 45
ezer 33
fájdalom 33
fal 20, 25, 30, 31, 148
falu 31, 35, 36
fanyalog 123
farok 33
fátyol 33
fázik 116, 117
fed 81
fedél 36
fej 29, 31
fekszik 117, 127, 130
feküdt 81, 128
fel 141, 143
fél 8, 31, 36
félbe 141
felé 41, 42, 43
feled 81
félelem 33
felgyülemlik 126
felől 41, 43
félre 141
felső 60
felül 142
fenék 36
fenn 10, 61, 142
fent 61
fénylik 117, 126
férfi 14, 40
férj 31
féslik 126
fészek 33
figyelem 33
finger 14
fingerlik 117
fű 14, 38
fog (noun) 8, 20, 21, 29, 31
fog (verb) 11, 112
fog (future) 104, 107, 108, 165, 168
fogad 81
fogalom 33
fogoly 33
fogzik 117, 126
folyik 79, 117
fonál 31, 36
fonott 115
forgalom 33
forog 120
forradalom 33
foszlik 123, 126
fő 78, 124, 125
föl 141, 143
föld 31
fölé 41, 43
fölöttfelett 41, 43
fölül 41, 43, 141, 142
fönn 142
fuldoklik 117, 123, 125
fuldokol 123
furakszik 130
fű 31, 35, 36

fül 13, 20, 21, 28, 29, 31
fürdik 117, 120, 120, 123
füstölög 123
fűt 74, 83, 98, 112
gally 31
gától 123
gazdagszik 130
gödör 33
gőzölög 123
gyakorol 123
gyanakszik 130
gyár 31
gyarapszik 130
gyászol 123
gyík 14
gyomor 33
gyökér 36
gyötör 119, 120, 123
gyötream 33
győzelem 33
gyülekszik 127, 130
gyűlik 117
ha ... (akkor) 10
habzik 117, 126
haj 31
hajlik 117, 123
hajol 123
hal 10, 16, 31
halad 79, 80, 81
halászik 117
haldoklik 117, 123
hall 8, 80, 87
hallatszik 117, 127
hámlik 117, 126
hangzik 117, 123
hány? 51, 52
hányadik? 51, 52
hányalik 117, 126
hánykor? 51
haragszik 117, 127, 130, 153
harmad 67
harminc 64, 65
három 33, 65
has 10, 11, 28, 31
haszon 33
hat 82, 88
hatalom 33
hátra 142
havazik 117
ház 13, 26, 31, 65
haza 142
hazudik 117
héj 31
hely 30, 31
helyesel 123
helyett 42, 43
helyre 142
hét 11, 36, 65
hiányzik 117, 123
híd 14, 31, 36
hímez 123
hinni 114
hisz 8, 112, 113, 131, 132, 133, 135, 138, 139, 140
hív 14
hízeleg 123
hízik 14, 117
hó 31, 35
hogy(an)? 53
hol? 53
hold 31
hólyagzik 123
honnan? 53
horgászik 117
hosszú 60
hová? 53
hozá 49, 142
hölgy 31
hömpölyög 123
hörög 123
hull 80, 87, 117
hullámzik 117, 123
hunyorog 123
hús 65
huszad 67
hűt 74, 98, 112
ide 109, 142, 143
idő 37
ifjú 38, 60
igyekszik 127, 128, 130
új 14
iker 34
illik 117, 166, 167
ilyen 44
ilyet 46
imbolyog 123
ín 31, 36
indít 14
ingerel 123
innen 42
inni 114
inog 123
ír 14, 115, 166
irányoz 123
irigyel 123
irodalom 34
írott 115
ismétel 123
iszik 14, 112, 114, 117, 131, 133, 138, 139, 140
izgalom 34
izlik 117, 126
izom 34
izzik 117
játszik 117, 127
javasol 123
jég 36
jegyez 123
jellemez 123
jó 10, 60, 62, 63
jól 61
jön 112, 114, 131, 135, 137, 140
juh 10
jutalom 34
kanál 31
kapocs 34
káromol 123
kavarog 123

Index of words

kazal 32
 kehely 34
 kéjeleg 123
 kell 80, 87, 166, 167, 168
 kényelem 34
 kenyér 37
 képez 11, 123
 kéreg 34
 kerék 37
 kereskedelem 34
 keresztül 42, 142
 késik 117
 két 65
 kétl- 125, 126
 ketté 142
 ketted 67
 kettő 61, 62
 kevés 60
 kéz 31, 37
 ki 142, 143, 144
 ki? 51
 kicsi 58, 60
 kicsinyel 123
 kinn 8, 61
 kínoz 123
 kint 61
 kis 58
 kisebb 60
 kiszüremlik 126
 kívül 42, 43
 kóborol 123
 koboz 123
 kopik 117
 korom 34
 kosár 31, 37
 kotlik 117, 123
 kotor 123
 kotorászik 117
 kő 31, 35, 37
 ködlik 126
 kölyök 34
 könny 28, 31
 könnyű 60, 167
 könnyörög 123
 könyv 24, 26, 31, 70, 71, 72
 köröm 34
 körül 142
 kötekszik 130
 kötél 37
 közbe 142
 közben 42
 közé 41, 43
 közép 37
 közöl 123
 között 41, 42, 43
 közre 142
 közül 41, 43, 63
 kúszik 117
 kút 31, 37
 külön 142
 külső 60
 láb 31
 lakik 107, 118
 lassú 60, 62, 63
 lát 12, 70, 74, 76, 96, 97, 98, 112, 140
 látszik 118, 127
 le 142, 143
 lé 37
 legkisebb 60
 légy 37
 lélegzik 118, 120, 121, 123
 lélek 37
 lenn 61
 lenni 114
 lent 61
 lépked 81
 lesz 8, 105, 112, 113, 131, 132, 133, 135, 136
 letelepszik 130
 levél 31, 37
 ló 31, 35, 37
 ló(-fut) 74, 96, 112
 ló 78, 112, 114, 124, 125
 lúd 31, 37
 lyuk 31
 madár 31, 37
 maga 47, 49, 50, 70
 magaslik 126
 máj 31
 malom 34
 marok 34
 mászik 118
 meddig? 53
 meder 34
 meg 142, 144
 megalkuszik 130
 megbetegszik 131
 megcsömörlik 126
 megelégszik 131
 megfeneklik 123
 meghalad 81
 meghasonlik 123, 126
 megjegyez 123
 megtorol 123
 megy 9, 106, 107, 109, 112, 114, 131, 135, 137, 139, 140
 méh 10
 mekkora? 51, 52
 melegszik 131
 mell 31
 mellé 41, 43, 142
 mellett 41, 42, 43
 mellől 41, 43
 melyik? 51, 52
 mennyi 162, 165
 mennyi ideig? 53
 mennyi? 51, 52
 mérég 34
 mérészel 123
 merre? 53
 merről? 53
 mérsékel 123
 mész 11, 31, 37
 mészárol 124
 mettől? 53
 méz 11, 31
 mező 37
 mi? 51

Index of words

miatt 42, 43
 mienk 47
 miénk 47
 miféle? 51, 52
 mikor? 53
 milyen? 51, 52
 mindegyik 55
 minden 55, 71
 mindenféle 55
 mindenki 55
 mióta? 53
 mocsár 31, 37
 morajlik 118, 126
 mosakszik 127, 128, 131
 mosdik 118
 mosolyog 124
 mozog 124
 mögé 41, 43
 mögött 41
 mögül 41, 43
 múlik 117
 múlva 42
 mű 31, 35
 műt 74, 98, 112
 nagy 8, 12
 nagyon 61
 ne 110, 164
 nehéz 37, 167
 neki 48, 142
 nélkül 42, 43
 nem 8, 10, 110, 163
 név 37
 nincs 170, 171
 nő 78, 124, 125
 növekszik 127, 130, 130
 nyak 31
 nyalakszik 131
 nyár 8, 31, 37
 nyavalyog 124
 nyél 31, 37
 nyíl 14, 31, 37
 nyílik 14, 117
 nyit 14
 nyolc 26, 65
 nyolcad 67
 nyugszik 118, 131
 nyúl 31, 37
 nyúlik 118
 nyű 35, 78, 125
 nyüzög 124
 ócsárol 124
 oda 142, 143
 oláh 10
 oldal 31
 ólom 34
 olyan 62
 olyat 46
 omlik 118, 124
 orvosol 124
 oszlik 118, 124
 óta 42
 öböl 34
 őcs 39
 őgyeleg 124
 ököl 28, 33, 34
 ökör 28, 32, 33, 34
 ől 30, 31
 ömlik 118, 124
 ön 47
 öregszik 131
 őriz 119, 124
 őrl 124
 örvénylik 126
 össze 142
 ösztönöz 124
 ötlük 124
 öv 31
 övé 47
 övék 47
 özönlik 118
 panaszol 124
 parázs 31, 37
 parászik 118, 126
 párolog 124
 párzik 118
 patakszik 118, 126
 pattogzik 124
 pazarol 124
 pecsétel 124
 peder 124
 pehely 34
 perel 124
 pezseg 124
 piszok 34
 pohár 31, 37
 pokol 34
 porlik 126, 147
 pótol 124
 pödör 124
 pörög 124
 rá 142, 143
 rabol 120, 124
 ragad 79, 80, 81
 rajta 48, 142
 rejlik 117, 126
 rémlik 126
 repked 81
 réz 31, 37
 rezeg 124
 ró 78, 124, 125
 robajlik 126
 rohangászik 118
 romlik 118, 124
 rogtönöz 124
 rúd 31, 37
 rüh 10
 sajog 124
 sár 31, 37
 sarok 34
 sátor 34
 sebez 124
 sejlik 126
 selyem 34
 semekkora 55
 semelyik 55
 semmi 55, 71
 semmiféle 55
 semmilyen 55
 senki 55, 71
 senyved 81
 seper 119, 124
 siklik 117, 126
 sínnyl- 125, 126
 sír 14, 79
 sistereg 124